Westview High School Career Technical Education Renovation **Project Manual** Bid Set

Submitted to:
Beaverton School District
16550 SW Merlo Road
Beaverton, OR 97003

February 27, 2020

Prepared By: Otak Architects, Inc. 808 SW 3rd Ave Ste 800 Portland, OR 97204

Project No. 19399



TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
|----------|--|
| 01 21 00 | ALLOWANCES |
| 01 22 00 | UNIT PRICES |
| 01 25 00 | SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES |
| 01 26 00 | CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES |
| 01 29 00 | PAYMENT PROCEDURES |
| 01 31 00 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION |
| 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION |
| 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| 01 40 00 | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 42 00 | REFERENCES |
| 01 50 00 | TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS |
| 01 60 00 | PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 73 00 | EXECUTION |
| 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL |
| 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |
| 01 78 23 | OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA |
| 01 78 39 | PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS |
| | |

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

| 02 41 19 | SELECTIVE DEMOLITION |
|----------|--|
| 02 86 00 | IDENTIFICATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE |

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

| 07 62 00 | SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| 07 84 43 | JOINT FIRESTOPPING |
| 07 92 00 | JOINT SEALANTS |

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

| 08 11 13 | HOLLOW METAL DOORS, WINDOWS AND FRAMES |
|----------|--|
| 08 88 13 | FIRE-RESISTANT GLAZING |

DIVISION 9 - PAINT AND FINISHES

| 09 29 00 | GYPSUM BOARD |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| 09 51 13 | ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS |
| 09 65 00 | RESILIENT FLOORING |
| 09 65 13 | RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES |
| 09 91 23 | INTERIOR PAINTING |

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00 SIGNAGE

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

| 21 00 00 | FIRE SUPPRESSION BASIC REQUIREMENTS |
|----------|---|
| 21 05 00 | COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION |
| 21 07 00 | FIRE PROTECTION INSULATION AND HEAT TRACING |
| 21 13 00 | FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS |

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

| 22 00 00 | PLUMBING BASIC REQUIREMENTS |
|----------|--|
| 22 05 23 | GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING |
| 22 05 29 | HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT |
| 22 05 53 | IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT |
| 22 07 00 | PLUMBING INSULATION |
| 22 10 00 | PLUMBING PIPING |

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

| 23 00 00 23 05 13 | HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) BASIC REQUIREMENTS COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT |
|----------------------|--|
| 23 05 29 | HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT |
| 23 05 48 | VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT |
| 23 05 53 | IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT |
| 23 05 93 | TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC |
| 23 07 00 | HVAC INSULATION |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS |
| 23 33 00 | AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES |
| 23 34 00 | HVAC FANS |
| 23 35 13 | DUST COLLECTION SYSTEMS |
| 23 40 00 | HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES |

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

| 26 00 00 | ELECTRICAL BASIC REQUIREMENTS |
|----------|---|
| 26 05 09 | EQUIPMENT WIRING |
| 26 05 19 | LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES |
| 26 05 26 | GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS |
| 26 05 29 | HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT |
| 26 05 33 | RACEWAYS |
| 26 05 34 | BOXES |
| 26 05 53 | IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS |
| 26 22 00 | LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS |
| 26 27 26 | WIRING DEVICES |
| 26 28 00 | OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES |
| 26 28 16 | ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS |
| 26 51 00 | LIGHTING |

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

| 28 00 01 | ELECTRONIC SAFETY BASIC REQUIREMENTS |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 28 31 00 | FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM |

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Phased construction.
- 4. Work by Owner.
- 5. Work under separate contracts.
- 6. Future work.
- 7. Purchase contracts.
- 8. Owner-furnished products.
- 9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
- 10. Access to site.
- 11. Coordination with occupants.
- 12. Work restrictions.
- 13. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- 14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Westview High School CTE Renovation 19399.00
 - 1. Project Location: 4200 NW 185th Avenue, Portland, OR 97229
- B. Owner: Beaverton School District
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Chris Hansen, 503.356.4321, Beaverton School District, Facilities Development, 16550 SW Merlo Rd., Beaverton, OR 97003
- C. Architect: Amy Scheckla-Cox, AIA, WELL AP, LEED AP, 503.415.2387, Otak Architects, Inc. 808 SW 3rd Ave., Suite 800, Portland, OR 97204

- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Otak, Structural Engineer, Gregory Mines, PE, 360.906.6784, 700 SW Washington Street, Suite 300, Vancouver, WA 98660
 - 2. Interface Engineering, Inc., Jim McClelland, 503.382.2745, 100 SW Main St., Suite 1600, Portland, OR 97204
 - 3. ACC Cost Consultants, LLC. Seth Pszczolkowski, 503.718.0075, 8060 SW Pfaffle Street, Suite 110, Tigard, OR 97223
- E. Contractor: Not awarded.
- F. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Owner will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for administering and using web-based Project software.
 - 2. The project software is e-Builder.
 - 3. Refer to BDS Technical Standards, Division 1., II. E-Builder Project Management System.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. The Work consists primarily of converting the existing shop to a manufacturing CTE program at the Westview High School. Architectural improvements include modifying the classrooms to improve visibility between rooms, removing walls and adjusting room configurations to work with the new equipment, patching walls and floors, new ceiling in the photo lab and realignment of an existing firewall. Structural improvements include a new housekeeping concrete pad for the dust collection system and roof framing modification for new equipment roof penetrations. MEP improvements include addition of a new Dust Collection System in the existing wood shop, new lighting in the photo lab, and provide better ventilation/makeup air for the shop as well as other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in phases determined by the construction schedule, with the phases substantially complete as indicated in the project schedule.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to Westview High School Shop area and adjacent classrooms as shown in the documents.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing, and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

- Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Notify Owner not less than (72) hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to working hours of 7 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: Not permitted without prior approval by Owner.
 - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Notify owner at least 24 hours in advance of any utility shutdowns.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 24 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 24 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances **on** Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.
 - 2. See BSD Technical Standard Division 1, VI. Security Requirements.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings. See the cover sheet of the drawing set.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, removal, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1: <INSERT HERE>
 - 1. Description: <INSERT HERE>
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: <INSERT HERE>
 - 3. Contractor Proposal: Provide Contractor Initiated Proposal(s) per section 012600 Contract Modification Procedures.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, removal, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1: <INSERT HERE>
 - 1. Description: <INSERT HERE>
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: <INSERT HERE>
 - 3. Contractor Proposal: Provide Contractor Initiated Proposal(s) per section 012600 Contract Modification Procedures.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and

- separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within (15) days of receipt of request, or (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within (60) days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within (20) days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use forms available on E-Builder Project Management software. See BSD Technical Standard, Division1, II. E-Builder Project Management System.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form available on E-Builder Project Management software. See BSD Technical Standard, Division1, II. E-Builder Project Management System.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form available on E-Builder Project Management software. See BSD Technical Standard, Division1, II. E-Builder Project Management System.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in E-Builder construction project management software. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on form included in E-Builder construction project management software. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
- 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
- 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
- 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub schedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 - Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 5. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use E-Builder forms for all applications for payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit (1) signed and notarized digital copy of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
 - 2. Utilize E-Builder software for transmittal.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

- When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 10. Copies of building permits.
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 12. Initial progress report.
 - 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 - 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 5. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

6. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 5. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on E-Builder web based software, and in prominent location in project facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed

resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling, and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 - 3. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 - 4. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 5. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 - 6. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 - 7. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
 - 8. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2010, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using **PDF** format.
 - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2019 DWG files can be made available.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project number.
 - 3. Date.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of Architect.
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 7. RFI subject.
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 12. Contractor's signature.
 - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

- a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Forms are available on E-Builder construction project management software.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow (10) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect additional information.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Software log with not less than the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2016.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of an Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - 5. Otak will provide a data licensing agreement prior to use of any digital files of the contract documents.
 - 6. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
 - c. Interior elevations.
- B. Web-Based Project Software: Use E-Builder, the Owner's web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - 1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

- f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
- g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
- h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
- i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
- j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
- k. Management of construction progress photographs.
- I. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
- 2. Provide up to (7) web-based Project software user licenses for use of, Architect, and Architect's consultants.
- 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other

concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - I. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises[and existing building].
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
 - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.

- b. Options.
- c. Related RFIs.
- d. Related Change Orders.
- e. Purchases.
- f. Deliveries.
- g. Submittals.
- h. Sustainable design requirements.
- i. Review of mockups.
- j. Possible conflicts.
- k. Compatibility requirements.
- I. Time schedules.
- m. Weather limitations.
- n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- o. Warranty requirements.
- p. Compatibility of materials.
- q. Acceptability of substrates.
- r. Temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Space and access limitations.
- t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- v. Installation procedures.
- w. Coordination with other work.
- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than (90) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.

- c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files
- d. Submittal of written warranties.
- e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
- f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
- g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
- h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
- i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
- j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- I. Coordination of separate contracts.
- m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
- n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
- o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.

- 9) Site use.
- 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 14) Field observations.
- 15) Status of RFIs.
- 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
- 17) Pending changes.
- 18) Status of Change Orders.
- 19) Pending claims and disputes.
- 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at **regular** intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.

- 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
- 4) Status of submittals.
- 5) Deliveries.
- 6) Off-site fabrication.
- 7) Access.
- 8) Site use.
- 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 10) Work hours.
- 11) Hazards and risks.
- 12) Progress cleaning.
- 13) Quality and work standards.
- 14) Status of RFIs.
- 15) Proposal Requests.
- 16) Change Orders.
- 17) Pending changes.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.

- 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, area separations, and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Microsoft Project, or Scheduling component of E-Builder Project website software specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 2. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than (15) days for startup and testing.
 - 3. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than (15) days for commissioning.
 - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than (20) days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.

- b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
- c. Uninterruptible services.
- d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
- e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
- f. Provisions for future construction.
- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.
- 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 - n. Commissioning.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

- Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
- 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within (30) days of date established for the Notice of Award.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in (10) percent increments within time bar

1.9 REPORTS

- A. Weekly Construction Reports: Prepare a weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.

- 5. Material deliveries.
- 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
- 7. Testing and inspection.
- 8. Accidents.
- 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
- 10. Unusual events.
- 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
- 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
- 13. Emergency procedures.
- 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
- 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
- 17. Services connected and disconnected.
- 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
- 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At (monthly) intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
 - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
- 5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 - 5. Name of Contractor.
 - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.

- 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
- 9. Category and type of submittal.
- 10. Submittal purpose and description.
- 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 15. Other necessary identification.
- 16. Remarks.
- 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by E-Builder Project software website.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to E-Builder Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow (15) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow (15) days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow (21) days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
- f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
- h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 11 by 17 inches.
 - a. Submit (1) digital copy of the shop drawings in PDF format using E-Builder software.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

- f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
- 3. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit (1) full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain (2) Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.

- 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

- 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of

- tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - q. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF files of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp or indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals via Web Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. Proceed Submittal is approved for installation according to the contract documents with no exceptions.
 - b. Proceed as Noted Submittal is approved for installation with the condition of markups included in the return submittal.
 - c. Revise and Resubmit Contractor shall revise the submittal and resubmit to the Architect.
 - d. Submittal Returned without Review Submittal is incomplete, or submittal is not required by the contract documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.
- 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for delegated-design submittal and shop drawings.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size mockups are not required for this project.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's qualitycontrol services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups.
 - Mockups are not required for this project.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

- 1. Specification Section number and title.
- 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
- 3. Description of test and inspection.
- 4. Identification of applicable standards.
- 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
- 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
- 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within (10) days of Notice of Award, and not less than (5) days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- C. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractorelected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- D. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- E. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into

compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspection.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.

5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect

installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Mockups are not required for this project.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspection construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
- 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
- 3. Notify testing agencies at least (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
- 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspection: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspection, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which insitu tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified **testing agency** as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Carlson Testing, Inc.
- B. KPFF Consulting Engineers
- C. ACS Testing, Inc.
- D. Mayes Testing Engineers, Inc.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and

REFERENCES 014200 - 1

- effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations and Regulatory Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act: www.ada.gov
 - 2. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 3. ASTM ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 - 4. CCB Construction Contractor's Board; www.oregon.gov/ccb/Pages/index.aspx.
 - 5. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; CPSC.gov
 - 6. CS Commercial Standards Commodities Division; .
 - 7. DEQ Department of Environmental Quality; www.oregon.gov/DEQ/pages/index.aspx
 - 8. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 9. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
 - 10. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
 - 11. IBC International Building Code; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 12. IMC International Mechanical Code published by ICC (See IBC above).
 - 13. IPC International Plumbing Code published by ICC (See IBC above).
 - 14. LCB Landscape Contractor's Board; www.oregon.gov/lcb/Pages/Index.aspx.
 - 15. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
 - 16. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
 - 17. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
 - 18. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
 - 19. www.nomma.org.
 - 20. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
 - 21. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov
 - 22. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code; See IBC above.
 - 23. WI Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.

REFERENCES 014200 - 2

24. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

REFERENCES 014200 - 3

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
- 2. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls for projects utilizing multiple contracts.
- 3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fireprevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts;

- minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Field Offices, General: Owner will provide conditioned interior space for field offices for duration of Project.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of (8) at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to [municipal system] [private system indicated] as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

- 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped airfiltration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install **WiFi cell phone access equipment** and land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- L. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 1 Mbps upload and **15** Mbps download. Connect to Wifi service with range in the field office.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

- 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
 - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Site Enclosure Fence: If required and prior to commencing project work, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 2. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.

- 3. Protect air-handling equipment.
- 4. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas and all school district property.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for (48) hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for (48) hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within (48) hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
- 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
- 3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
- 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special

- features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

- 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
- 2. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

- Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
- 2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.

- a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
- 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
- 5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
 - 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least (10) days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer: comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

- 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls
- H. Three paragraphs below reduce or eliminate the need for similar provisions in other Sections. Insert other provisions needed because of unusual Project conditions. Specify unusual provisions for specific work in the individual Section.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous waste.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
- 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within (30) days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 4. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- C. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

- 1. Total quantity of waste.
- 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
- 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
- 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
- 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
- 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
- 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
- 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
- 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within (3) days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- D. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- E. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- F. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- G. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

- 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
- 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- B. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- D. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- E. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- F. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- G. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

- 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list).
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.

- 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
- 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
- 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
- 9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of (10) days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 - 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based specification section numbers and names.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a separate electronic PDF files. Identify warranties according to spec number and title.
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - Not required.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

- Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
- 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Owner will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.

- 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit (3) paper copies of documents per specification section, organized and bound into separate O&M binders.
 - 3. Submittals should include Operation and Maintenance documentation, Warranty, and shop drawings (if applicable).
- C. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes. Submit (3) Manuals.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

- Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, crossreferenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.

- 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.

- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a

tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit (1) set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit (1) paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
 - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit (3) paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit (1) paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

- 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
- 5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
- 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Westview High School CTE Area.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For remediation sub-contractor.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control and noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by the Contractor's remediation subcontractor before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by remediation sub-contractor.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, and preconstruction photographs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

- 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least < Insert number > hours after flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

B. Roofing: If necessary, remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Remove: Interior Walls, Gypsum Board Substrate, interior doors, interior window units. Demolish per the plans.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Interior doors, door hardware. Salvage per the plans
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Interior doors, door hardware, photo lab sink. Salvage per the plans.
- D. Existing to Remain: Per the plans.
- E. Dismantle: none.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 028600 - IDENTIFICATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification of Hazardous waste, and related hazardous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
- 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for general procedures on demolition and protection of existing facilities.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Hazardous waste shall be any materials to be disposed that possess at least one of four characteristics, ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or toxicity, as defined and regulated by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and applicable state and federal regulations, or a material specifically identified as hazardous waste by applicable Federal or State lists, in 40 CFR 261.
- B. A Conditionally Exempt Small Quantity Generator (CESQG) of hazardous waste shall be a waste handler who generates no more than 100 kilograms per month of listed and/or characteristic hazardous waste, generates no more than 1 kilogram of acute hazardous waste in any calendar month, and stores no more than 1000 kilograms of listed and/or characteristic hazardous waste or more than 1 kilogram of acutely hazardous waste.
- C. A Small Quantity Generator (SQG) of hazardous waste shall be a waste handler who generates no more than 1000 kilograms per month of listed and/or characteristic hazardous waste, generates no more than 1 kilogram of acute hazardous waste per month, and stores no more than 6000 kilograms of listed and/or characteristic hazardous waste or more than 1 kilogram of acutely hazardous waste.

- D. Large Quantity Generator (LQG) of hazardous waste shall be a waste handler who generates more than 1000 kilograms per month of listed and/or characteristic hazardous waste, generates more than 1 kilogram of acute hazardous waste per month, or stores more than 6000 kilograms of hazardous waste or 1 kilogram of acutely hazardous waste.
- E. Treatment Storage and/or Disposal Facility (TSDF).
- F. The Owner's Consultant: The Owner shall provide a consultant to provide pre-work assessments, project monitoring assessments for the construction procedures for the work area and surrounding areas and final clearance assessments. The Contractor shall be responsible for the worker protection requirements.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Westview High School Shop Area.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review locations of hazardous materials present in the work.
 - 3. Coordinate protection areas and isolation methods to protect indoor air quality for the occupied facility.
 - 4. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 5. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 6. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For remediation sub-contractor.
 - 1. Copy of State or local license for hazardous waste hauler.
 - 2. Certificate of at least one on-site supervisor which has completed the OSHA 40 hour Health and Safety course for handling hazardous waste and spills.
 - 3. List of employees scheduled to perform the work.
 - 4. Name, address and EPA ID number of the disposal facility where these waste materials are to be received.
 - 5. Health and Safety / Contingency Plan for material handling and emergency procedures.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

- C. Schedule of Hazardous Waste Remediation Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of hazardous material remediation, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for all materials to be removed.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to hazardous material remediation. Conduct remediation activities so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Hazardous Materials: Refer to the hazardous materials report in Appendix D of the project manual.
- C. If additional suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by remediation sub-contractor.
- D. Storage of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange hazardous materials remediation schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning hazardous material remediation. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Drums: Recovery or salvage drums acceptable for disposal of hazardous waste. Prior approval of drums is required. Drums or containers must meet the required OSHA, EPA (40 CFR Parts 260-264 and 300), and ODOT Regulations (49 CFR Parts 171-178). Use of damaged containers shall not be allowed.
- C. Labels: As required by the EPA and OSHA for handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous waste.
- D. Absorbent Material: Clay, soil or any commercially available absorbent used for the purpose of absorbing hazardous or potentially hazardous materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around hazardous material remediation area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during remediation.
 - 3. Remove furniture, furnishings, and equipment in the vicinity of the hazardous materials prior to commencement of the work.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.2 HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL, GENERAL

- A. General: Remediate hazardous materials in existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. All waste shall be stored, handled, transported and disposed of in accordance with all federal, state and local guidelines and regulations. The Contractor is to obtain all permits, licenses, etc., which are necessary for the storing, transporting and disposing of hazardous waste. The Contractor shall develop all applicable manifests, Profile Sheets, Land Ban Forms and any other documentation and coordinate with the Owner regarding proper signatures. The Contractor may be required to notify the EPA of the hazardous waste activities and obtain an EPA identification number specifically for the project, if one is not available.
 - 3. The Contractor shall identify and classify the hazardous waste generated through the performance of the work as per the governing regulations, and in accordance

with the Waste Sampling Plan submittal from Section 1.1 above. The Contractor shall conduct the required sampling and chemical analysis for handling, storing, transporting and disposing of the hazardous waste.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for securing appropriate treatment or disposal for the waste streams at a permitted TSDF, in compliance with all requirements, and for obtaining a copy of the waste manifest as executed by the TSDF.
- B. The Contractor shall supply all required placard and labeling and shall have an appropriately trained individual to prepare and sign the hazardous waste manifest, as the ODOT shipper.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all certified copies of manifests (interim storage and final disposal) within regulatory requirements. Within 30 days from the acceptance of the waste by the disposal facility, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Certificate of Disposal documents, as a requirement for final payment.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by hazardous material remediation.

END OF SECTION 028600

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 011000 General Information and Requirements

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
 - 2. Include substantiating substantial test data to show compliance with ACI 318 Chapter 5.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Steel reinforcement shop drawings shall contain sufficient detail and information to allow complete fabrication and installation of the reinforcing steel without reference to the contract drawings either on the fabrication shop floor or at the project site. The steel reinforcement detailer shall generate all shop drawing bending and installation details from the structural and architectural drawings and specifications. The use of reproductions or photocopies of the contract drawings shall not be permitted. Submit prior to placement of reinforcement with sufficient time for review and return.
- D. Provide details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315,

"Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

- 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Owner's Representative.
- E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing materials.
 - 5. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 6. Vapor barriers.
 - 7. Semi-rigid joint filler.
 - 8. Joint-filler strips.
 - 9. Repair materials.
- F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

G. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- H. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- I. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM 94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete" Production Facilities.
- J. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- K. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- L. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301. "Specification for Structural Concrete"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

M. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Redesign or Departures from Requirements of the Contract Documents Initiated by Contractor:
 - 1. Obtain written acceptance from the Owner.
 - 2. Bear costs for Contractor-initiated or construction error due to changes in type, form, system, or details of construction from those indicated by the contract documents.
 - 3. Costs of review of such changes by the Owner will be deducted from the Contract Sum by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Refer to General Structural Notes.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: All reinforcing steel to be welded or bent in field: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F. Refer to General Structural Notes.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded:
 - 1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/94M.
- E. Regional Materials: Aggregates shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, from materials within 500 miles of Project site.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

- E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. /sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - 2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
 - 1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.
- C. Proportion Concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Refer to General Structural Notes.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: Refer to General Structural Notes.
 - 3. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to

result in concrete at point of placement having 5% +/-1% air entrainment for all exterior exposed horizontal concrete surfaces.

- D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: maximum 20 percent
- E. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- F. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95] per ASTM D 2240.

2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as

follows:

- 1. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 2. Limit concealed surfaces to +/-1/16" at wall recesses for electric panels.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- H. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- I. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed

concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Shop- or field-weld reinforcement according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Adjust mix as required to maintain specified air content at the point of discharge.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

- 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
- 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
- 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and opentextured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F
 (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be
 used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total
 amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's
 option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in height.
 - 1. Do not apply rubbed finish to smooth-formed finish.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish,
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, or another thin film-finish coating system
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 72 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and levelness, F(L) 17; for slabson-grade.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, parking, stair treads and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-

retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1 by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

3.10 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semi-rigid epoxy joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.2-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities,

cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

- 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
- 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template. Submit repair plan to Architect for approval prior to beginning repairs.
 - Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 - 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy

adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 500 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressivestrength tests for each concrete mix, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
 - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - a. Cast and field cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days, two at 28 days, and hold one for later testing.
- C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- D. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three-

- consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests, and air content
- F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- G. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Contracting Officer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- H. Slab Leveling and Flatness Testing: Testing and inspecting agency shall test each bay of each floor for conformance to specified tolerance.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - Abort gate platform
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For a platform support of the abort gate (Reference MEP documents for equipment information), including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, calculations sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of Oregon prior to beginning of fabrication.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design abort gate platform.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.
- G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

- B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips

- flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
 - 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
 - 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- E. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- F. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with universal priming where indicated.

2.7 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3. "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

- B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete or masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Wall, deck, and roof flashings.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. General Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements.
 - 2. BSD Technical Standard "Division 7: Roofing & Thermal Envelope Systems"

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. Fabricate and install flashings at wall, deck, and roof edges to comply with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following.
 - 1. Exposure C, 110 mph.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit each item in this Article according to the conditions of the contract and Division 1 specification sections.
- B. Product Data, including manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations, for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- C. Shop Drawings of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.
- D. Samples of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory item, in the specified finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Fabricate flashing and trim in compliance with the latest edition of the following industrial standards:
 - 1. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).
 - 2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 167, Type 304, soft annealed, with No. 2D finish, except where harder temper is required for forming or performance; minimum 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526, G 90 (ASTM A 526M, Z 275), commercial quality, or ASTM A 527, G 90 (ASTM A 527M, Z 275), lock-forming quality, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with 0.20 percent copper, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; not less than 0.0239 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated, commercial-quality steel sheet conforming to ASTM A 755, G 90 (ASTM A 755M, Z 275) coating designation, coil coated with high-performance fluoropolymer coating as specified in "Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet Finish" Article; not less than 0.0239 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lead-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 101, Temper H00 and H01, cold-rolled copper sheet, of weight (thickness) indicated below, coated both sides with lead weighing not less than 12 lb/100 sq. ft. nor more than 15 lb/100 sq. ft. of copper sheet (total weight of lead applied equally to both sides).

2.2 REGLETS

- A. General: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces and compatible with flashing indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing

- or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
- C. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of the counterflashing lower edge.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick.
- D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 2. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.
 - 3. Keystone Flashing Company.

2.3 FLASHINGS AT WALL PENETRATIONS < 8"

- A. Product: 100% Butyl adhesive with a foil facer self- adhering membrane used in combination with 24 ga. minimum sheet metal flashings.
- B. Thickness: 20 mils.
- C. The flashing sheet shall adhere to wood framing, gypsum sheathing, vinyl, and weather resistive barrier and lap a minimum of 4 inches.
- D. Manufacturer: Grace Vycor Flexible Flashing System or Vaproshield window flashing system with non-skinning butyl sealant by Carlisle water cut-off mastic or Vulkem TX-1 as compatible with Weather Resistive Barrier; or approved equivalent materials.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, used with resin flux.
- B. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, grade Sn60, used with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer; use a noncorrosive rosin flux over tinned surfaces.
- C. Stainless-Steel Welding Rods: Type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer for type of metal sheets furnished.
- D. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- E. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; non-hardening, non-stinging, non-drying, non-migrating sealant.

- F. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
- G. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet metal manufacturer for waterproof and weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet metal.
- H. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb/square (0.244 kg/sq. m) red rosin, sized building paper conforming to FS UU-B-790, Type I, Style 1b.
- I. Polyethylene Underlayment: ASTM D 4397, minimum 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick black polyethylene film, resistant to decay when tested according to ASTM E 154.
- J. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.
- K. Flexible Flashing: See Section 06 10 00.
- L. Insect Screen: 18 by 16 mesh, aluminum.
- M. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Galvanized and Stainless-Steel Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in galvanized steel and stainless-steel sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- E. Coil Coated Steel Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in coil-coated galvanized steel with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- F. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type

- expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- G. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- H. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- J. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application, but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Exposed Trim: Fabricate from the following material: Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0276-inch thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material: Coil Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0239-inch thick or Stainless Steel 0.0187-inch thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material: Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0239-inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials: Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0239-inch thick.
- F. Drip Edges and Base Flashing Above Windows and Doors: Fabricate from the following material: Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0239-inch thick.
- G. Roof Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material: Lead-Coated Copper: 1602/ft² thick.

2.7 COIL-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISH

- A. High-Performance Organic Coating Finish: Apply the following system by coil-coating process on galvanized steel sheet as recommended by coating manufacturers and applicator.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specifically formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 605.2
 - a. Color and Gloss: as selected by Architect.
 - b. Resin Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fluoropolymer coating systems containing resins produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1) Ausimont USA, Inc. (Hylar 5000).
 - 2) Elf Atochem North America, Inc. (Kynar 500).
 - 2. Coil-Coated Steel Sheet Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Aluminum Corporation.
 - b. Copper Sales, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation.
 - d. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - e. Vincent Metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
- B. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form

hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

- C. Roof-Edge Flashings: Secure metal flashings at roof edges according to FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- E. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work. Do not solder coil-coated galvanized steel sheets.
- F. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 - 1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder or seal with sealant.
- H. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - Underlayment: Where installing stainless steel directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red-rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 2. Bed flanges of Work in a thick coat of roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- I. Install reglets to receive counterflashing according to the Drawings.
- J. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or receivers. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.
- K. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate roof-penetration flashing installation with roofing and installation of items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:

- 1. Turn flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.
- 2. Seal and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof, other then flashing on vent piping.
- L. Flexible Flashing: Install where shown and if not shown, install over horizontal sheathing or wood surface or concrete to provide a water barrier. Lap seams per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 COMPLETION

A. Site Tests

1. Demonstrate watertight sheet metal and flashing systems with hose and standing water tests when requested by Architect or Owner's representative.

B. Adjusting and Cleaning

- 1. Repair leaks that occur during the warranty period in the flashing, and fascia cap systems.
- 2. Replace damaged and defective flashing systems.
- 3. Fill openings in exposed joints with elastometric sealants.
- 4. Repair joints that fail to remain watertight during the site tests.
- 5. Remove excess elastometric sealant from exposed surfaces.

C. Cleaning and Protection of Dissimilar Metals

- 1. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- 2. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure metal flashing and trim work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Provide galvanic protection in areas where dissimilar metals are adjacent to each other.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
- C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

- C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. <u>Sealant shall have a VOC</u> content of 250 g/L or less.
- D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

- 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Joint Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Government will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Immersible joint sealants.
 - 4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 5. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. <u>VOC Content</u>: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, non-traffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.4 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
- 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between metal panels.
 - c. Joints between glazing and metal ducting.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of [doors] windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Joints at roof, ceiling and glazing penetrations.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of interior and exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and relites.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
 - Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.

- 2.
- Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full 3. range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS, WINDOWS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <u>Product Data</u>: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content and cost.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door and relite type.
 - 2. Details of doors and windows, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door, window and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS, WINDOWS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors, windows and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3...
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. <u>Recycled Content of Steel Products</u>: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - 4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- 5. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 5. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
- b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 088813 - FIRE-RESISTANT GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection-rated glazing.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated glazing.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [installers] [and] [glass testing agency].

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of glass and glazing product, from manufacturer.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fire-resistant glazing until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: [Five] [10] < Insert number > years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Double Glazing Units with Clear Gel Fill: Manufacturer agrees to replace units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of double glazing units with clear gel fill is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the leakage of gel fill from units, air bubbles within units, or obstruction of vision by contamination or deterioration of gel.
 - 1. Warranty Period: [10] < Insert number > years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organization below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: ["Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and]"Glazing Manual."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of [the Safety Glazing Certification Council] [the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction] [or] [the manufacturer]. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear), with visible light transmission not less than 91 percent.
- C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer unless fireprotection or fire-resistance rating is based on another product.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness as needed to comply with requirements.
 - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.
 - 1. Fire-protection-rated glazing required to have a fire-protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from the hose-stream test.
- B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether or not glazing has passed the hose-stream test; whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- C. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: [Match existing per the drawings] thickness, fire-protection-rated tempered glass; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 5-mm thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from two plies of clear, ceramic glass; 8-mm total thickness; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- F. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, ultraclear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.6 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-resistance ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-resistance-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, that the glazing is approved for use in walls, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

- C. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, ultraclear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Double Glazing Units with Clear Gel Fill: Double glazing units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultraclear float glass; with a perimeter edge seal enclosing a cavity filled with optically clear, intumescent gel; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide glazing gaskets, glazing sealants, glazing tapes, setting blocks, spacers, edge blocks, and other glazing accessories that are compatible with glazing products and each other and are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which products are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.
- B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.
- C. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- D. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- C. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners, and for compliance with minimum required face and edge clearances.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate fire side and protected side. Label or mark units as needed so that fire side and protected side are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Use methods approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products.
- B. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass

- with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face fire side or protected side as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial washaway from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Glass Type [Match existing per drawings] [60-minute] fire-protection-rated glazing with 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; [laminated glass with intumescent interlayers] [or] [double glazing units with clear gel fill].

3.9 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED GLAZING

A. Glass Type [Match existing per drawings] [60-minute] fire-resistance-rated glazing with 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; [laminated glass with intumescent interlayers] [or] [double glazing units with clear gel fill].

END OF SECTION 088813

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to framing.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 010000 General Information and Requirements.
- 2. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation.
- 3. Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- 4. Section 099100 Painting.
- 5. BSD Technical Standard "Division 9 Paint and Finishes"

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include VOC content for adhesives and sealants.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch. (Match existing per the plans)
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch. (Match existing per the plans)
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

- 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation"

2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
 - 1. Texture: Orange peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite

- sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

- On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 2. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws unless otherwise required by listed fire rated assembly.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

- 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to BSD Technical Standard "Division 9 Paint and Finishes"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 2. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.

- c. Grilles.
- d. Speakers.
- e. Sprinklers.
- f. Access panels.
- g. Perimeter moldings.
- 3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: After selective demolition of the ceiling and prior to commencement of installation, the contractor will identify a section of the ceiling located over the gymnasium balconies for installation of a mockup. A minimum of (1) panel will be installed adjacent to a wall. A minimum of (1) panel will be installed with a mockup penetration. Document each step of installation with photographs or video. Schedule review by the Owner and Architect during an OAC meeting to review the mockup prior to commencing the full ceiling panel installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above

ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

Phone: 503.319.6853

- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Cementitious wood fiber.
 - 2. Basis of Design: School Zone Fine Fissured 1714
 - 3. Pattern: as indicated by manufacturer's designation.

- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.70.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.90.
- H. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 180.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Match adjacent existing
- J. Thickness: 15/16" or 1" (Match adjacent existing)
- K. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Accessories:

1. #6 Painted Head Sharp Point Screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at

borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, ASTM E580 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- C. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Install clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Resilient sheet flooring.
- 2. Resilient transitional mouldings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 010009 General Information and Requirements
- 2. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- 3. BSD Technical Standard "Division 9 Paint and Finishes"

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Requirements

- 1. Maintain materials and areas of work between 70° and 90°F for 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation.
- 2. Do not install resilient floor covering pruducts until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are installed.
- 3. Verify floor slab and cement-based underlayment moisture is within recommendations of flooring manufacturer's representative and installer.

B. Delivery, Storage, and Handling

- 1. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50° and 90° F.
- 2. Move resilient floor covering and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning periods are recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Quality Assurance

1. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for initial selection.

- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Installation products including adhesives.
- D. Maintenance data for each type of product specified.
- E. Shop Drawings: For each type of flooring. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A.

2.1 RESILIENT FLOORING MATERIALS

Resilient Flooring: Vinyl CompositionTile (VCT)

1. Manufacturer: Armstrong, or Approved Equal

- 2. Type: Vinyl Tile, Standard Excelon Imperial Texture, item #51928
- 3. Color: To match existing colors and pattern (Sandy Beach) and other tile color to be confirmed with manufacturer
- 4. Tile size: 305mm x 305mm x 3.2mm Match Existing
- 5. Thickness: Match existing
- 6. Adhesive: Full spread in field

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for

resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

- D. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid strand product for heat welding seams.
 - 1. Color to match flooring.
- E. Integral flash cove base accessories to match flooring.
- F. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient flooring products installation to comply with manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this section.
- B. Verify that substrate is smooth, level, without more than 1/8" in 10' variation from level or slopes shown.
- C. Do not install resilient flooring products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient flooring products manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient products manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869.

- Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation General:
 - 1. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's requirements and installation directions applicable to each type of product installation included in the project.
 - 2. Adjacent dissimilar materials shall be flush with each other to provide an unbroken surface. Thresholds and floor drains shall be flush with the floor.
 - 3. Scribe as necessary around obstructions and to produce neat joints.
 - 4. Butt material tightly to vertical surfaces, nosings, edgings and thresholds.
 - 5. Extend material into toe spaces, door reveals, closets and similar spaces.
- B. Installation Resilient Flooring:
 - 1. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
 - 2. Replace any trim removed for resilient floor installation.
 - 3. Caulk resilient floor around plumbing fixtures.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.
 - 1. Remove surface blemishes.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum floor after installation.
 - 3. Do not wash products until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop to remove black marks and soil.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from RESILIENT FLOORING 096500 4

- construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- C. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND REMOVAL

A. After completion of resilient flooring products installation, subcontractor is responsible for cleaning and disposing of all related waste materials.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Resilient base.
- 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- 3. Refer to BSD Technical Standard "Division 9 Paint and Finishes"

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS*

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 400 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: II (layered).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove.
- B. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- C. Height: 6 inches.
- D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- E. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- F. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Colors: As selected by Contracting Officer from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Rubber reducer strip for resilient flooring transition strips.
- B. Profile and Dimensions: Round Top, approximately 1 5/8 inches wide by 1/8 inch high.
- C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories at vinyl to concrete transition.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Owner from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to drawings for paint locations
- C. Reference BSD Technical Standard "Division 9 Paint and Finishes"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 1

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 Gallon of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 2

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Glidden Professional.
 - 3. Rodda Paint Co.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule in drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1R:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- B. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Architectural woodwork, Doors, and wood board paneling.
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 6.3A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B, provide four (4) coats in classrooms and five (5) coats in corridors, high traffic areas:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, low-gloss, egg shell (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

D. Concrete Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 3.1C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based, interior, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Panel signs.
 - 2. Room-identification signs.
 - 3. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Room-Identification Signs: [Full-size Sample].

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of new room signage. Field verify measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS, GENERAL

A. Regional Materials: Panel signs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
- B. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with existing signage on site and BSD requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 2. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - 3. Vista System.
- C. Room-Identification Sign: Match adjacent existing
 - 1. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Match adjacent existing.
 - 2. Frame: Match adjacent existing frames
 - 3. Mounting: [Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated] [Surface mounted to wall] with [two-face tape]
 - 4. Text and Typeface: Match adjacent existing.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED. VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

- A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign: Prespaced characters die cut to match existing from 3- to 3.5-mil thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 2. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product to match existing signage by one of the following:
 - a. Allen Markings International.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - e. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - f. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - g. Seton Identification Products.
 - 3. Size: Match adjacent existing.
 - 4. Substrate: Match adjacent existing.
 - 5. Text and Font: Match adjacent existing.

2.4 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.
- C. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. PVC Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, UV-light stable, PVC plastic.
- E. Plastic-Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, general-purpose HGS grade, 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
- F. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressuresensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.
- G. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish [nonferrous-metal] [stainless-steel] [or] [hot-dip galvanized] devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use [flathead] [or] [oval countersunk] screws and bolts with tamper-resistant [Allen-head] [spanner-head] [or] [one-way-head] slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

- a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- 5. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- E. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.
- F. Magnetic Tape: Manufacturer's standard magnetic tape with adhesive on one side.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 - 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
 - 1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
 - 2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
 - 4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plasticlaminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.
- C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.
- E. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.
- F. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

- 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color color unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Stainless-Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets to match sign background finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [Class I, 0.018 mm] [Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [Class I, 0.018 mm] [Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.9 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, and prepare for coating according to coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. For Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.11 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
 - 3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
 - 4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
 - 5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Room-Identification Signs: Install in locations on walls at the entrance for each room, identifying wither the room number or the room name and number. Coordinate with BSD Representative to match adjacent existing room signage.

C. Mounting Methods:

- 1. Signs are to be mounted with very high bond (VHB) or other heavy duty double sided adhesive tape.
- Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
- D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN-BUILD SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Work included in 21 00 00 applies to Division 21, Fire Suppression work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits and incidentals to make fire suppression systems ready for Owner's use for proposed project.

1.2 DESIGN-BUILD INSTRUCTIONS

- A. This document is issued to give Bidders a basis for preparing a proposal to design and install a complete Fire Suppression system for this project.
- B. Alternates to this Document may be offered as a separate proposal.

1.3 DESIGN-BUILD DESIGN APPROACH

- A. Use this Specification as a guide for design/engineering requirements, workmanship and materials or construction. Utilize design-build concept throughout construction phase of project.
- B. Investigate and be apprised of applicable codes, rules, and regulations as enforced by AHJ.
- C. Visit the Site of the proposed construction. Verify and inspect the existing site to determine conditions that affect this work.

1.4 DESIGN-BUILD DESIGN CRITERIA/CALCULATIONS

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Contents of Section apply to Division 21, Fire Suppression Specifications.
 - 2. Requirements of Section are a minimum for Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections, unless otherwise stated in each Section, in which case that Section's requirements take precedence.
- B. Fire Suppression Design Criteria: Refer to individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections for fire suppression system design criteria.
- C. Fire Suppression Equipment: Refer to individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections for fire suppression equipment requirements.

1.5 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements applies to Division 21, Fire Suppression work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits, incidentals, and other services to provide and make ready for Owner's use of fire protection systems for proposed project.
- B. Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Drawings, Addenda, Owner/Architect Agreement, and Owner/Contractor Agreement. Confirm requirements before commencement of work.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Provide: To furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 2. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.
- 3. Install: Includes unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, installation, applying, finishing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations at project site as required to complete Item of work furnished.
- 4. Approved or Approved Equivalent: To possess the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfill the utilitarian function without any decrease in quality, durability

- or longevity. For equipment/products defined by the Contractor as "equivalent," substitution requests must be submitted to Engineer for consideration, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements, and approved by the Engineer prior to submitting bids for substituted Item.
- 5. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Indicates reviewing authorities, including local fire marshal, Owner's insurance underwriter, Owner's Authorized Representative, and other reviewing entity whose approval is required to obtain systems acceptance.

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Content of Section applies to Division 21, Fire Suppression Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Additional conditions apply to this Division including, but not limited to:
 - a. Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Addenda
 - d. Owner/Architect Agreement
 - e. Owner/Contractor Agreement
 - f. Codes, Standards, Public Ordinances and Permits

1.7 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards per Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and those listed in this Section.
- B. Codes to include latest adopted editions, including current amendments, supplements and local jurisdiction requirements in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, of/from:
 - 1. State of Oregon:
 - a. OAR Oregon Administrative Rules
 - b. OESC Oregon Electrical Specialty Code
 - c. OFC Oregon Fire Code
 - d. OMSC Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code
 - e. OPSC Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code
 - f. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code
 - g. OEESC Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code
- C. Reference standards and guidelines include but are not limited to the latest adopted editions from:
 - ABA Architectural Barriers Act
 - 2. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 3. AHRI Air-Conditioning Heating & Refrigeration Institute
 - 4. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 5. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 6. ASCE-7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
 - 7. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
 - 8. ASHRAE Guideline 0, the Commissioning Process
 - 9. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 10. ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 11. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 - 12. ASTM ASTM International
 - 13. AWWA American Water Works Association
 - 14. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
 - 15. CSA CSA International

- 16. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
- 17. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
- 18. FCC Federal Communications Commission
- 19. FM FM Global
- 20. FM Global FM Global Approval Guide
- 21. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Official
- 22. ICC International Code Council
- 23. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
- 24. ICC-ESR International Code Council Evaluation Service Reports
- 25. HI Hydraulic Institute Standards
- 26. ISO International Organization for Standardization
- 27. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society
- 28. NEC National Electric Code
- 29. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- 30. NFPA National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - b. NFPA 15 Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection
 - c. NFPA 25 Standard for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - d. NFPA 69 Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems
 - e. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
 - f. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - g. NFPA 664 Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities
- 31. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association
- 32. NSF National Sanitation Foundation
- 33. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- 34. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
- 35. TIMA Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association
- 36. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- D. See Division 21, Fire Suppression individual Sections for additional references.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01, General Requirements for Submittal Procedures as well as specific individual Division 21, Fire Suppression sections.
- B. Provide drawings in format and software release equal to the design documents. Drawings to be the same sheet size and scale as the Contract Documents.
- C. "No Exception Taken" constitutes that review is for general conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given. Any action is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and quantity and will confirm and correlate at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordination of the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.
- D. Provide product submittals and shop drawings in electronic format only. Electronic format must be submitted via zip file via e-mail. For electronic format, provide one file per division containing one bookmarked PDF file with each bookmark corresponding to each Specification Section. Arrange bookmarks in ascending order of Specification Section number. Individual submittals sent piecemeal in a per Specification Section method will be returned without review or comment. Copy Architect on all transmissions/submissions.
- E. Submit shop drawings, calculations and product data sheets as one complete stand-alone package to AHJ, Owner's insurance underwriter and Engineer.

- F. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- G. Identify/mark each submittal in detail. Note what differences, if any, exist between the submitted item and the specified item. Failure to identify the differences will be considered cause for disapproval. If differences are not identified and/or not discovered during the submittal review process, Contractor remains responsible for providing equipment and materials that meet the Specifications and Drawings.
 - 1. Label submittal to match numbering/references as shown in Contract Documents. Highlight and label applicable information to individual equipment or cross out/remove extraneous data not applicable to submitted model. Clearly note options and accessories to be provided, including field installed Item. Highlight connections by/to other trades.
 - 2. Include technical data, installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for products, equipment and devices installed, furnished or provided. Reference Division 21, Fire Suppression specification Sections for specific Item required in product data submittal outside of these requirements.
 - 3. Provide pump curves, operation characteristics, capacities, ambient noise criteria, etc. for equipment.
 - 4. For vibration isolation of equipment, list make and model selected with operating load and deflection. Indicate frame type where required. Submit manufacturer's product data.
 - 5. See Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections for additional submittal requirements outside of these requirements.
- H. Maximum of two reviews provided of complete submittal package. Arrange for additional reviews and/or early review of long-lead Item; Bear costs of additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates. Incomplete submittal packages/submittals will be returned to contractor without review.
- I. Resubmission Requirements: Make corrections or changes in submittals as required, and in consideration of Engineer's comments. Identify Engineer's comments and provide an individual response to each of the Engineer's comments. Cloud changes in the submittals and further identify changes which are in response to Engineer's comments.
- J. Structural/Seismic: Provide weights, dimensions, mounting requirements and like information required for mounting, seismic bracing, and support. Indicate manufacturer's installation and support requirements to meet ASCE 7-10 requirements for non-structural components. Provide engineered seismic drawings and equipment seismic certification. Equipment Importance Factor as specified in Division 01 and in Structural documents.
- K. Trade Coordination: Include physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, device layout plans, wiring diagrams, and connections as required per Division 21, Fire Suppression coordination documents. For equipment with electrical connections, furnish copy of approved submittal for inclusion in Division 26, Electrical and Division 28, Electronic Safety submittals.
- L. Make provisions for openings in building for admittance of equipment prior to start of construction or ordering of equipment.
- M. Substitutions and Variation from Basis of Design:
 - The Basis of Design designated product establishes the qualities and characteristics for the evaluation of any comparable products by other listed acceptable manufacturers if included in this Specification or included in an approved Substitution Request as judged by the Design Professional.
 - 2. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment/products are being proposed, it is the responsibility of parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity and/or more materials and/or more labor is required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then provide compensation for additional charges required for the

proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment being furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid, including resulting charges for work performed under other Divisions, will be allowed for such revisions. Coordinate with the requirements of "Submittals". For any product marked "or approved equivalent", a substitution request must be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to purchase, delivery or installation.

N. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Provide coordinated Shop Drawings which include physical characteristics of all systems, equipment and piping layout, pipe layout, spark detection and extinguishment system, hanger layout, sway brace layout, seismic restraints, sway brace calculations, drains, location of drain discharge, risers, valves, details, water test information, physical device layout plans, and control wiring diagrams. Reference individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections for additional requirements for shop drawings outside of these requirements.
- Shop Drawings and hydraulics calculations, sway brace calculations, trapeze hanger calculations, and the like, to be prepared under the direct supervision and control of a Professional Engineer competent to do such work and licensed in the state of Oregon. Drawings and calculations to bear the seal and wet signature of the professional Engineer.
- 3. Provide Shop Drawings which indicate information required by NFPA 13, 15 and 664. Include room names and fire sprinkler occupancy hazard classifications.
- 4. Provide Shop Drawings illustrating information for Hydraulic Information Sign for each hydraulic remote area calculated.
- 5. Utilizing the Reflected Ceiling backgrounds, provide Shop Drawings illustrating locations of fire sprinklers and piping.
- 6. Utilizing the Structural backgrounds, provide Shop Drawings illustrating locations and types of hangers and sway braces.
- 7. Provide Shop Drawings illustrating each type of hanger, including fasteners to structure.
- 8. Provide Shop Drawings illustrating each type of branchline restraint and sway brace, including length of sway brace member, sway brace fittings, minimum and maximum angles from vertical of sway brace member, method of attachment to structure, size, length and embedment of attachment to structure and size and type of structural member to which sway brace will be attached. Number each type of restraint and sway brace. Indicate on Drawings locations of each type of numbered restraint and sway brace.
- 9. Provide details for any hanger, attachment, or sway brace to be attached to any I-joist, structural insulated panels (SIPs), cross laminated timber, and similar engineered structural products according to the specifications of the engineered product manufacturer.
- Provide Shop Drawings illustrating information for Sprinkler System General Information Sign.
- 11. Shop Drawings to include a cross-sectional view that shows the sprinkler heads and piping in relation to the building's architectural and structural information. View to be chosen based on a location that will display the most information.
- 12. When required, provide Coordination Drawings.
- 13. Provide Shop Drawings indicating access panel locations, size and elevation for approval prior to installation.
- 14. Provide details of hanger, sway bracing and branch line restraint attachments to structure and to piping. Include details on the size and load capacities of fasteners. Provide verification of the structural capacity to withstand seismic load.
- 15. Provide sway bracing calculations on drawings showing horizontal seismic design load and requirements, with indication of zone of influence for each bracing location.
- 16. Provide a schedule of sway bracing type, size, and design criteria, including length, angle from vertical, and load capacities.
- 17. Clearly indicate the elevation of the highest sprinkler in relation to the elevation of the flow test pressure gauge monitor hydrant.

- 18. Provide details of flexible sprinkler hose fitting per manufacturer's schedule of equivalent feet used in hydraulic calculations, showing device length, maximum number of 90-degree bends and expected radius of bends.
- 19. Provide a schedule of signage to be installed at each flexible sprinkler hose fitting.
- 20. On the drawings, provide a list of number, model, temperature, sprinkler Identification number, manufacturer, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity and pressure rating, quantity of each type to be contained in the spare sprinkler cabinet and the issue date or revision date of the list."
- 21. Spare sprinkler head cabinet size indicating the number of spare sprinkler head to be contained therein.
- O. Samples: Provide samples when requested by individual Sections.
- P. Resubmission Requirements:
 - Make any corrections or change in submittals when required. Provide submittals as specified. The Engineer will not be required to edit and/or interpret the Contractor's submittals. Indicate changes for the resubmittal in a cover letter with reference to page(s) changed and reference response to comment. Clearly indicate changes on Drawings and cloud changes in the submittals.
 - Resubmit for review until review indicates no exceptions taken or make "corrections as noted".
- Q. Operation and Maintenance Manuals/Owner's Instructions:
 - 1. Submit, at one time, electronic files (PDF format) of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for equipment or Item requiring servicing. Include valve charts. Submit data when work is substantially complete and in same order format as submittals. Include name and location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment.
 - a. Include copies of certificates of code authority acceptance, code-required acceptance tests; test reports and certificates.
 - b. Include Warranty per Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Sections.
 - c. Catalog description of each Item of equipment actually installed on job.
 - Instructions for operation and maintenance of fire suppression systems composed
 of operating instructions, maintenance instructions and manufacturer's literature as
 follows:
 - Testing and Maintenance Schedule Chart: Provide an 8-1/2- by 11-inch typewritten list of each item of installed equipment requiring testing inspection, lubrication or service, describing and scheduling performance of maintenance.
 - 2) Manufacturer's Literature: Provide copies of manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of fire suppression equipment, including replacement parts list with name and address of nearest distributor. Mark each copy with equipment identification label as listed in equipment schedule, i.e. F-5 etc.
 - e. Include product certificates of warranties and guarantees.
 - f. Include Record Drawings,
 - g. Include copy of water supply flow test used as basis for hydraulic calculations.
 - h. Include hydraulic calculations and sway brace calculations.
 - i. Include Contractor's Material and Test Certificates for Aboveground Piping/Underground Piping.
 - j. Include a copy of NFPA 25.
 - k. Include a copy of valve charts and whether normally open or normally closed.
 - I. Include a copy of drain, auxiliary, and low point drains charts.
 - m. Include a copy of the list to be included in the spare sprinkler head box.

- n. Include copy of approved submittal data along with submittal review letters received from Engineer. Data to clearly indicate installed equipment model numbers. Delete or cross out data pertaining to other equipment not specific to this project.
- o. Include copy of manufacturer's standard Operations and Maintenance for equipment. At front of each tab, provide routine maintenance documentation for scheduled equipment. Include manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule and highlight maintenance required to maintain warranty. Furnish list of routine maintenance parts, including part numbers, sizes, and quantities relevant to each piece of equipment: i.e. belts, motors, lubricants, and filters.
- p. Include copy of complete parts list for equipment. Include available exploded views of assemblies and sub-assemblies.
- q. Include copy of startup and test reports specific to each piece of equipment.
- r. Engineer will return incomplete documentation without review. Engineer will provide one set of review comments in Submittal Review format. Contractor must arrange for additional reviews; Contractor to bear costs for additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates.
- 2. Thoroughly instruct Owner in proper operation of equipment and systems. Where noted in individual Sections, training will include classroom instruction with applicable training aids and systems demonstrations. Field instruction per Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements, Article titled "Demonstration".
- 3. Copies of certificates of code authority inspections, acceptance, code required acceptance tests, letter of conformance and other special guarantees, certificates of warranties, specified elsewhere or indicated on Drawings.

R. Record Drawings:

- Maintain at site at least one set of Drawings for recording "As-constructed" conditions.
 Indicate on Drawings changes to original documents by referencing revision document, and include buried elements, location of cleanouts, and location of concealed mechanical Item. Include items changed by field orders, supplemental instructions, and constructed conditions.
- 2. Record Drawings are to include equipment and fixture/connection schedules that accurately reflect "as constructed or installed" for project.
- 3. At completion of project, input changes to original project on CAD Drawings and make one set of black-line drawings created from CAD Files in version/release equal to contract drawings. Submit CAD disk and drawings upon substantial completion.
- 4. Invert elevations and dimensioned locations for water services and drainage piping below grade extending to 5-feet outside building line.
- 5. Record Drawings to include site information or reference site information for complete understanding of the fire protection system between the building and the point of connection to the water supply and location of flow test pressure hydrants.
- 6. See Division 21, Fire Suppression individual Sections for additional items to include in Record Drawings.
- S. Calculations: Submit hydraulic and sway brace and the like calculations.
 - 1. Hydraulic Calculations:
 - a. Include friction losses between the hydraulically most remote design area and the hydrant flow test pressure hydrant.
 - b. Include friction losses between the spark detection and extinguishment system and the hydrant flow test pressure hydrant.
 - c. Hydraulic calculations to be performed on a nationally recognized fire sprinkler hydraulic calculation computer program, with cover sheets in the format required by the latest edition of NFPA 13. Hydraulic calculations performed "by hand" or not on a nationally recognized fire sprinkler hydraulic calculations computer program will be returned without review by engineer.
 - d. Provide one or more hydraulic calculations for each hydraulically most remote area.

- e. Where it is not obvious which area is most hydraulically remote, perform and submit for review additional hydraulic calculations proving the hydraulically most remote area.
- f. For grid systems, either provide "peaked" hydraulic calculations, or provide two additional sets of hydraulic calculations for each hydraulically most remote area.
- g. Include pressure losses between the highest sprinkler and the elevation of the pressure gauge monitor hydrant of the flow test.
- h. Include friction loss for flexible branch line connectors per manufacturer's schedule of equivalent feet for device length, maximum number of bends and expected radius of bends.
- i. When flexible sprinkler hose fittings are added to an existing system, provide hydraulic calculations verifying the design flow rate will be achieved."
- j. For Future Tenant Improvement Spaces: Include in hydraulic calculations friction loss allowances for future installation of flexible sprinkler head connectors so that flexible connectors may be installed in the future without revisions to the overhead system.

2. Sway Brace Calculations:

- a. Sway brace calculations utilizing a proprietary computer calculation program only used for the sway brace components supported by that manufacturer. For example, only "manufacturer X" sway brace components, and not those of another manufacturer, may be calculated on a "manufacturer X" sway brace computer calculation program.
- b. Provide seismic calculations for any sway brace to be attached to any I-joist, structural insulated panels (SIPs), cross laminated timber, and similar engineered structural products according to the specifications of the I-joist manufacturer.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Work and materials installed to conform with all local, State and Federal codes, and other applicable laws and regulations. Where code requirements are at variance with Contract Documents, meet code requirements as a minimum requirement and include costs necessary to meet these in Contract. Machinery and equipment are to comply with OSHA requirements, as currently revised and interpreted for equipment manufacturer requirements. Install equipment provided per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Whenever this Specification calls for material, workmanship, arrangement or construction of higher quality and/or capacity than that required by governing codes, higher quality and/or capacity take precedence.
- C. Drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and reflect the Basis of Design manufacturer's equipment. They are not intended to show every Item in its exact dimensions, or details of equipment or proposed systems layout. Verify actual dimensions of systems (i.e., piping) and equipment proposed to assure that systems and equipment will fit in available space. Contractor is responsible for design and construction costs incurred for equipment other than Basis of Design, including, but not limited to, architectural, structural, electrical, HVAC, fire sprinkler, and plumbing systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If in conflict with Contract Documents, obtain clarification. Notify Engineer/Architect, in writing, before starting work.
- E. Items shown on Drawings are not necessarily included in Specifications or vice versa. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.
- F. Provide products that are UL listed.
- G. Piping Insulation products to contain less than 0.1 percent by weight PBDE in all insulating materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty covering the work for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Sections under this Division can require additional and/or extended warranties that apply beyond basic warranty under Division 01, General Requirements and the General Conditions. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.

1.11 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

A. Prior to construction, prepare and submit coordinated layout drawings (composite drawings), to coordinate installation and location of ductwork, grilles, diffusers, piping, fire sprinklers, fire alarm, plumbing, cable trays, lights, and electrical services. Composite Drawings show services on single sheet. Key Drawings to structural column identification system. Prior to completion of Drawings, coordinate proposed installation with architectural and structural requirements, and other trades (including plumbing, HVAC, electrical, fire alarm ceiling suspension and tile systems, etc.), and provide maintenance access requirements. Coordinate with submitted architectural systems (i.e. roofing, ceiling and finishes) and structural systems as submitted, including footings and foundation. Identify zone of influence from footings and ensure systems are not routed within the zone of influence. Unless otherwise required by Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and/or Division 01, General Requirements, Division 23, HVAC to combine information furnished by other trades onto master coordination documents.

B. Prepare Drawings as follows:

- Provide drawings in CAD Format. CAD format release equal to design documents.
 Drawings to be same sheet size and scale as Contract Drawings and indicate location, size and elevation above finished floor of equipment and distribution systems.
- Review and revise, as necessary, section cuts in Contract Drawings after verification of field conditions.
- 3. Indicate fire protection system piping including fittings, hangers, access panels, valves, and bottom of pipe elevations above finished floor.
- 4. Indicate inverts and provision for piping that must be graded to have right-of-way over more flexible Item. Drawings also to indicate proposed ceiling grid and lighting layout as shown on electrical drawings, architectural reflected ceiling drawings and HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping. Drawings to indicate proposed and identified structural members to which hangers and sway braces will be attached as shown on structural drawings.
- 5. Incorporate Addenda Item and change orders.
- 6. Provide additional coordination as requested by other trades.
- C. Advise Architect in event conflict occurs in location or connection of equipment. Bear costs resulting from failure to properly coordinate installation or failure to advise Architect of conflict.
- D. Verify in field exact size, location, invert, and clearances regarding existing material, equipment and apparatus, and advise Architect of discrepancies between that indicated on Drawings and that existing in field prior to installation related thereto.
- E. Submit final Coordination Drawings with changes as Record Drawings at completion of project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Articles, fixtures, and equipment of a kind to be standard product of one manufacturer, including but not limited to sprinkler heads, pipe, fittings, hangers and bracing materials.

2.2 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Base contract upon furnishing materials as specified. Materials, equipment, and fixtures used for construction are to be new, latest products as listed in manufacturer's printed catalog data and are to be UL, ETL, FM, ICC-ES, and CSA approved for their intended fire protection function or have adequate approval or be acceptable by State, County, and City authorities.
- B. Names and manufacturer's names denote character and quality of equipment desired and are not to be construed as limiting competition.
- C. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. Comply with local, State of Oregon, and Federal regulations relating to hazardous materials.
 - 2. Comply with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements for this project relating to hazardous materials.
 - 3. Do not use any materials containing a hazardous substance. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESSIBILITY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Accessibility and Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Install equipment requiring access (i.e. drains, control operators, valves, motors, engines, pumps, controllers, air compressors, gauges, fill cups, tanks, cleanouts and the like) so that they may be serviced, reset, replaced or recalibrated by service people with normal service tools and equipment. Do not install equipment in obvious passageways, doorways, scuttles or crawlspaces which would impede or block intended usage.
- C. Install equipment and products complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Obtain installation instructions from manufacturer prior to rough-in of equipment and examine instructions thoroughly. When requirements of installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect prior to proceeding with installation. This includes proper installation methods, sequencing, and coordination with other trades and disciplines.

D. Firestopping:

- 1. Confirm Firestopping requirements in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- 2. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and coordinate location and protection level of fire and/or smoke rated walls, ceilings, and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around piping, ductwork and equipment with approved firestopping material. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM

International E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

E. Pipe Installation:

- 1. Provide installation of piping systems coordinated to account for expansion and contraction of piping materials and building as well as anticipated settlement or shrinkage of building. Install work to prevent damage to piping, equipment, and building and its contents. Provide piping offsets, loops, expansion joints, sleeves, anchors or other means to control pipe movement and minimize forces on piping. Verify anticipated settlement and/or shrinkage of building with Project Structural Engineer. Verify construction phasing, type of building construction products and rating coordinating installation of piping systems.
- 2. Include provisions for servicing and removal of equipment without dismantling piping.
- F. Plenums: Provide plenum rated materials that meet the requirements to be installed in plenums. Immediately notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancy.

3.2 SEISMIC CONTROL

- A. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, Structural documents, and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Provide fire suppression equipment and piping, both hanging and base mounted, with mounting connection points of sufficient strength to resist lateral seismic forces equal to lateral seismic forces as determined by building code and NFPA 13 calculations, whichever is more demanding.
- C. See Structural Drawings for seismic design criteria for sway bracing and seismic restraint.
- D. Earthquake resistant designs for Fire Protection (Division 21) equipment and distribution, i.e. fire sprinkler systems, fire standpipe systems, fire pumps, fire pump controllers, fire tanks, clean agent fire suppression systems, etc. to conform to regulations of jurisdiction having authority.
- E. Restraints which are used to prevent disruption of function of piece of equipment because of application of horizontal force to be such that forces are carried to frame of structure in such a way that frame will not be deflected when apparatus is attached to a mounting base and equipment pad, or to structure in normal way, utilizing attachments provided. Secure equipment and distribution systems to withstand a force in direction equal to value defined by jurisdiction having authority.
- F. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Engineer of seismic bracing and seismic movement assemblies for piping, equipment, tanks, pumps controllers and the like. Submit shop drawings along with equipment submittals.
- G. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Engineer of seismic flexible joints for piping and crossing building expansion or seismic joints. Submit Shop Drawings along with seismic bracing details.
- H. Provide details of flexible drops for sprinklers in conformance with Building Code and ASCE 7 requirements of ceilings. Coordinate with Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications.
- I. Piping: Per NFPA 13, ASCE-7 and local requirements.
- J. Equipment:
 - 1. Per "Seismic Restraints Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" latest edition published by SMACNA, ASCE 7 and local requirements.
 - 2. Provide means to prohibit excessive motion of fire protection equipment during an earthquake.

3.3 REVIEW AND OBSERVATION

- A. Confirm Review and Observation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Notify Architect, in writing, at following stages of construction so that they may, at their option, visit site for review and construction observation:
 - 1. Underground piping installation prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Prior to covering walls.
 - 3. Prior to ceiling cover/installation.
 - 4. When main systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.
 - 5. When mains or branchlines are to be permanently concealed by construction or insulation systems.
 - 6. When fire suppression systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.
- C. Bear responsibility and cost to make piping accessible, to expose concealed lines, or to demonstrate acceptability of the system. If Contractor fails to notify Architect at times prescribed above, costs incurred by removal of such work are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Final Punch: Costs incurred by additional trips required due to incomplete systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and the following:
 - 1. During remodeling or addition to existing structures, while existing structure is occupied, current services to remain intact until new construction, facilities or equipment is installed.
 - 2. Prior to changing over to new service, verify that every Item is thoroughly prepared. Install new piping, and wiring to point of connection.
 - 3. Coordinate transfer time to new service with Owner. If required, perform transfer during off peak hours. Once changeover is started, pursue to its completion to keep interference at a minimum. If overtime is required, there will be no allowance made by Owner for extra expense for such overtime or shift work.
 - 4. During entire time system, or part thereof, is not operational, provide a firewatch per Fire Code, including a watchperson whose sole duty is to watch for and report fires.
 - 5. Organize work to minimize duration of power interruption.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Confirm Cutting and Patching requirements in Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and the following:
 - 1. Cutting and patching performed under Division 21, Fire Suppression includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Cutting and patching of plaster or partitions.
 - b. Cutting and patching of finished ceilings.
 - 2. Perform cutting and patching by skilled craftsmen in trade of work to be performed. Fill holes which are cut oversized for completed work. Match refinished areas with existing adjacent finish in a manner acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. When masonry to concrete construction must be penetrated, provide a steel pipe sleeve in opening and grout in place in a neat manner. Leave grout surface to match existing finish. Provide escutcheons. If sleeves are not provided, core drill penetrations.

- 4. Locate concealed utilities to eliminate possible service interruption or damage.
- 5. Additional work required by lack of proper coordination will be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 6. Proposed floor cutting/core drilling/sleeve locations to be approved by Project Structural Engineer. Submit proposed locations to Architect/Project Structural Engineer. Where slabs are of post tension construction, perform x-ray scan of proposed penetration locations and submit scan results including proposed penetration locations to Project Structural Engineer/Architect for approval. Where slabs are of waffle type construction, show column cap extent and cell locations relative to proposed penetration(s).
- 7. Cutting, patching and repairing for work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting included under this Section will be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with appropriate Division of Work.
- 8. Additional openings required in building construction to be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jack hammer is specifically prohibited. Patch openings in and through concrete and masonry with grout.
- 9. Restore new or existing work that is cut and/or damaged to original condition. Patch and repair specifically where existing items have been removed. This includes repairing and painting walls, ceilings, etc. where existing conduit and devices are removed as part of this project. Where alterations disturb lawns, landscaping, paving, and walks, surfaces to be repaired, refinished and left in condition matching existing prior to commencement of work.
- 10. Repair mutilation of building around pipes, equipment, hangers, and braces.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND SERVICEABILITY

A. Replace or reposition equipment which is too large or located incorrectly to permit servicing at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and the following:
 - 1. Handle materials delivered to project site with care to avoid damage and deterioration. Store materials in original containers which identify manufacturer, name, brand and model numbers on site inside building or protected from weather, sun, dirt and construction dust. Insulation and lining that becomes wet from improper storage and handling to be replaced before installation. Products and/or materials that become damaged due to water, dirt and/or dust as a result of improper storage to be replaced before installation.
 - 2. Protect equipment and pipe to avoid damage. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs. Keep motors and bearings in watertight and dustproof covers during entire course of installation.
 - 3. Protect bright finished shafts, bearing housings and similar Item until in service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Confirm Demonstration requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Upon completion of work and adjustment of equipment and test systems, demonstrate to Owner's Authorized Representative, Architect and Engineer that equipment furnished and installed or connected under provisions of these Specifications functions in manner required. Provide field instruction to Owner's Maintenance Staff as specified in Division 01, General

- Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish services of a qualified person at time approved by Owner to instruct maintenance personnel, correct defects or deficiencies, and demonstrate to satisfaction of Owner that entire system is operating in satisfactory manner and complies with requirements of other trades that may be required to complete work. Complete instruction and demonstration prior to final job site observations.
- D. Prior to acceptance of work and during time designated by Architect, provide necessary qualified personnel to operate system for a period of two hours.
- E. Instruct the Owner in the operation of the sprinkler system, including main valve position (open or closed) recognition, system drainage, system testing, dry pipe valve reset and the relation to the fire alarm system.
- F. Upon completion of work and adjustment of equipment, test systems to demonstrate to Owner's Authorized Representative and Architect that equipment is furnished and installed or connected under provisions of these Specifications.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Confirm Cleaning requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation, except for sprinklers, thoroughly clean exposed portions of equipment, removing temporary labels and traces of foreign substances. Throughout work, remove construction debris and surplus materials accumulated during work.
- C. Sprinklers may not be cleaned except for vacuuming in a manner in which no part of the sprinkler is touched by the vacuuming equipment. Replace sprinklers which bear traces of foreign substances with sprinklers of same model, temperature, K-factor, orifice, finish, style, orientation, and the like.

3.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, plumb and level and firmly anchored to vibration isolators. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- C. Start-up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, in the presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment. Provide pump impellers to obtain Basis of Design design capacities.
- D. Provide miscellaneous supports/metals required for installation of equipment and piping.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 09, Finishes. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections and the following:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal: After completion of fire protection work, thoroughly clean and paint exposed supports constructed of ferrous metal surfaces, i.e., hangers, hanger rods,

- equipment stands, with one coat of black asphalt varnish for exterior or black enamel for interior, suitable for hot surfaces.
- 2. After acceptance by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), in a mechanical room, on roof or other exposed areas, machinery and equipment not painted with enamel to receive two coats of primer and one coat of rustproof enamel, colors as selected by Architect.
- 3. Structural Steel: Repair damage to structural steel finishes or finishes of other materials damaged by cutting, welding or patching to match original.
- 4. Piping: Clean, primer coat and paint exposed piping on roof or at other exterior locations with two coats paint suitable for metallic surfaces and exterior exposures. Color selected by Architect.
- 5. Covers: Covers such as vault covers and the like will be furnished with finishes which resist corrosion and rust.

3.12 DEMOLITION

- A. Confirm Demolition requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 02, Existing Conditions. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Sections in Division 21, Fire Suppression and the following:
 - 1. Scope:
 - a. It is the intent of these documents to provide necessary information and adjustments to fire protection system required to meet code, and accommodate installation of new work.
 - b. Coordinate with Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access or access to different areas.
 - c. Existing Conditions: Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to exactly locate and preserve underground utilities. Replace damaged Item with new material to match existing. Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Equipment and Piping: Unless otherwise directed, equipment, piping, or fittings being removed as part of demolition process are Owner's property. Remove other Item not scheduled to be reused or relocated from job site as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove exposed, unused piping to behind finished surfaces (floor, walls, ceilings, etc.). Cap piping and patch surfaces to match surrounding finish.
 - 4. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove unused equipment, fittings, rough-ins, and connectors. Removal is to be to a point behind finished surfaces (floors, walls, and ceilings).
 - 5. Coordinate demolition of existing fire suppression systems with Contractor. Where applicable or possible, portions of fire suppression demolition work may be performed by Contractor. Verify with local AHJ as to limitations of demolition by others and not fire suppression trades. Coordinate extent of demolition of fire suppression work to be done by others and supervise this work. No extra costs will be approved by replacement of systems due to improper or excessive demolition.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Sections in Division 21, Fire Suppression and the following:
 - 1. System cannot be considered for acceptance until work is completed and demonstrated to Architect that installation is in strict compliance with Specifications, Drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions, particularly in reference to following:
 - a. Testing reports including Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping, Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground

Piping, Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Private Fire Service Mains, Fire pump acceptance test data report, and the like.

- b. Cleaning
- c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- d. Training of Operating Personnel
- e. Record Drawings
- f. Warranty and Guaranty Certificates
- g. Start-up/Test Document and Commissioning Reports
- h. Letter of Conformance

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Confirm Field Quality Control requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and individual Division 21, Fire Suppression Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation of equipment, sprinklers, hose valves and piping and after units are water pressurized, test system to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning Item at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise remove and replace with new Item and proceed with retesting.
- C. Inspect each installed Item for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original, except fire sprinklers, at site; otherwise, remove Item and replace with new Item. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect. Remove cracked or dented Item and replace with new Item.
- D. Fire sprinklers may not be reused, or cleaned, except for dusting. Replace damaged, field painted, oversprayed, overcoated or field coated sprinklers with new sprinklers of same manufacturer, model, finish, K-factor and performance characteristics. Where identical replacement sprinklers are not available, provide sprinklers of similar finish, style, K-factor and performance characteristics.

3.15 LETTER OF CONFORMANCE

A. Provide Letter of Conformance and copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties with a statement that fire suppression items were installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings and FM Global approvals. Include Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.16 ELECTRICAL INTERLOCKS

A. Where equipment motors are to be electrically interlocked with other equipment for simultaneous operation, utilize fire protection equipment wiring diagrams to coordinate with electrical systems so that proper wiring of equipment involved is affected.

3.17 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING

A. Prior to connection of piping to existing piping or utilities, field verify existing conditions and exact sizes and locations of existing piping. Provide additional offsets, transitions, joints, cut-ins, and replace portions of existing as required to facilitate connections of new.

END OF SECTION 21 00 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Aboveground Black Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. Wall and Floor Penetrations and Sleeves
 - 3. Switches, Valve Supervisory
 - 4. Hangers and Supports
 - 5. Struts and Strut Clamps
 - 6. Sway Braces and Restraints
 - 7. Anchors and Attachments
 - 8. Bells
 - 9. Valves
 - 10. Pipe, Valve, and Fire Protection Equipment Identification
 - 11. Signs
 - 12. Drains

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 21, Fire Suppression and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Division 22, Plumbing
 - 2. Division 23, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
 - 3. Division 26, Electrical
 - 4. Division 28, Electronic Safety
 - 5. Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements
 - 6. Section 21 07 00, Fire Protection Insulation and Heat Tracing
 - 7. Section 21 13 00, Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. Meet requirements of ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, by American Society of Civil Engineers, latest adopted edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Material and Equipment: Listed for its intended fire protection use in current UL Fire
 Protection Equipment Directory, or UL Online Certifications Directory for Fire Protection,
 International Code Council Evaluation Service Reports, or FM Global Approval Guide. All
 material and equipment to be new and from a current manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide per AHJ requirements.

- References to product Specifications for materials are listed according to accepted ANSI, ASTM, ASME, AWWA and other base standards. Materials to meet latest approved versions of these standards.
- 4. Fire Suppression Screw-Thread Connections: Comply with local fire department/fire marshal regulations for sizes, threading and arrangement of connections for fire department equipment to fire department connections.
- 5. Manufacturers: Unless an item is marked "No substitutions", submit substitution request for materials of other than named manufacturers.
- 6. Noise and Vibration:
 - a. Install vibration isolators and measures required to prevent noise and vibration from being transmitted to occupied areas. Select equipment to operate within noise coefficient (NC) design level for particular type of installation in relation to its location.
 - b. After installation, make proper adjustments to reduce noise and vibration to acceptable levels as defined by Architect.
 - c. In acoustically sensitive areas, design system in a manner that minimizes the number of wall penetrations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 FLOW TEST

A. Provide materials and labor for a new water supply test on the closest nearby fire hydrants per NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Base hydraulic calculations on new flow test.

1.8 SYSTEM IMPAIRMENT

A. When returning a water-based fire protection system to service after impairment or control valve closure, verify the system is in working order by performing a main drain test per NFPA 25.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aboveground Black Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Pipe:
 - a. Bull Moose Tube
 - b. Wheatland Tube Company
 - c. Youngstown Tube Company
 - d. Tex-Tube Company
 - e. State Pipe and Supply, Incorporated
 - f. Or approved equivalent
 - 2. Fittings, Mechanical and Grooved Couplings:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Gruvlok
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products Incorporated
 - d. Smith-Cooper International
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products
 - f. Viking Corporation
 - g. Allied Rubber and Gasket Company Incorporated, dba ARGCO
 - h. Anvil International
 - i. Dixon Valve & Coupling
 - j. Or approved equivalent.

- 3. Fittings, Threaded:
 - a. Ward Manufacturing
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. Smith-Cooper International
 - d. Aegis Technologies
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
- 4. Fittings, Rubber Gasketed:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. AnvilStar
 - d. EBAA Iron, Incorporated
 - e. Shurjoint Piping Products, Incorporated
 - f. Smith-Cooper International
 - g. Tyco Fire & Building Products
 - h. Viking Corporation
 - i. Ward Manufacturing
 - j. Allied Rubber and Gasket Company Incorporated, dba ARGCO
 - k. Dixon Valve & Coupling
 - I. Or approved equivalent.
- 5. Fittings, Welded:
 - a. Anvil International
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products Incorporated
 - c. Smith-Cooper International
 - d. State Pipe & Supply, Incorporated
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
- 6. Fittings, Flanged:
 - a. Victaulic; Groove/Flange Adapter.
 - b. United Brand Fittings
 - c. U.S. Pipe
 - d. Anvil S.P.F.
 - e. Iowa Fittings Company
 - f. Tyco Fire Products; Grinnell Groove/Flange Adapter
 - g. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Wall and Floor Penetrations and Sleeves:
 - 1. Allied Rubber and Gasket Company, Incorporated, dba ARGCO
 - 2. Fire Protection Products Incorporated (FPPI)
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Switches, Valve Supervisory:
 - 1. Outside Screw and Yoke Valve Supervisory Switch:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company: Model OSYSU-1, -2.
 - b. System Sensor; Model OSY2 or OSYECP.
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Post Indicator Valve (PIV) Control Valve Supervisory Switch:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company; Model PCVS-1, -2.
 - b. System Sensor; Model PIVB2 or PIVBEXP.
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
 - 3. Non-Rising Stem Valve Supervisory Switch:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company; Model PTS-C.
 - b. System Sensor; Model PSP1.
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
 - 4. Ball Valve Supervisory Switch:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company; Model RBVS.
 - b. System Sensor; Model PSP1.
 - c. Or approved equivalent.

- 5. Angle Valve Supervisory Switch:
 - System Sensor; Model PSP1.
 - Or approved equivalent. b.
- D. Hangers and Supports:
 - Cooper B-Line Tolco:
 - Ring Hangers: Figure 200.
 - U-Bolts: Model B3188.
 - C. Straps:
 - Figure 22. 1)
 - 2) Figure 22L2.
 - Figure 23. 3)
 - 4) Figure 24.
 - 5) Figure 28.
 - Figure 29. 6)
 - Model B3184. 7)
 - Riser Clamps: Model B3373. d.
 - Pipe Clamps: Model B3140, Figure 4B.
 - 2. **Anvil International**
 - 3. **ITW Buildex Sammys**
 - 4. Erico International
 - 5. PHD Manufacturing Incorporated
 - Or approved equivalent. 6.
- E. Struts and Strut Clamps:
 - Struts: 1.
 - Cooper B-Line Tolco a.
 - b. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Strut Clamps:
 - Cooper B-Line Tolco; Model B2400. a.
 - Or approved equivalent. b.
- Sway Braces and Restraints: F.
 - Cooper B-Line Tolco:
 - Fig. 75
 - Fig. 4A b.
 - Fig. 4L C.
 - Fig. 4LA d.
 - e. Fig. 800 f. Fig. 825
 - Fig. 825A
 - g.
 - h. Fig. 828
 - i. Fig. 906 j. Fig. 910

 - Fig. 975 k.
 - Fig. 980 I.
 - Fig. 1000 m.
 - Fig. 1001
 - Fig. 2002
 - **Anvil International** 2.
 - Erico International 3.
 - PHD Manufacturing Incorporated 4.
 - Or approved equivalent.
- G. Anchors and Attachments:
 - Concrete: 1.
 - Cast-In Place Anchors for Hangers: a.

- 1) Cooper B-Line Tolco; Models 109, 109AF, B2500 with N2500 nut, or B3014 with B3014N nut.
- 2) Erico International
- 3) Or approved equivalent.
- b. Cast-In Place Anchors for Braces:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line Tolco; Models B2500 with N2500 nut, or B3014 with B3014N nut.
 - 2) Anvil International; Figure 282 with nut.
 - 3) Erico International
 - 4) Or approved equivalent.
- c. Attachments as specified or described by structural. If not specified or described by structural, then as follows:
 - 1) Hilti; Model Kwikbolt TZ
 - 2) Powers; Models Snake+, Power Stud+ SD2, or Powers Wedge-Bolt.
 - 3) Simpson Strong-Tie
 - 4) DeWalt; Mini-Undercut+, internally threaded undercut anchor.
 - 5) Or approved equivalent.
- 2. Wood:
 - a. Cooper B-Line Tolco:
 - 1) Fig. 50
 - 2) Fig. 51
 - 3) Fig. 56
 - 4) Fig. 58
 - 5) Fig. 78
 - 6) Fig. 120
 - 7) Fig. 130
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. Elco Construction Products, Hangermate
 - d. Erico International
 - e. ITW Buildex Sammvs
 - f. Or approved equivalent.
- 3. Steel:
 - Cooper B-Line Tolco:
 - 1) Model B3037
 - 2) Model B3033
 - 3) Model B3034
 - 4) Fig. 65
 - 5) Fig. 66
 - 6) Fig. 67
 - 7) Fig. 68
 - 8) Fig. 69
 - o) rig. 09
 - 9) Model B3042T
 - 10) Fig. 22L2
 - 11) Fig. 23
 - 12) Fig. 24
 - 13) Fig. 28
 - 14) Fig. 78
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. Elco Construction Products, Hangermate
 - d. Erico International
 - e. ITW Buildex Sammys
 - f. Or approved equivalent.
- H. Bells:
 - 1. Interior/Exterior Alarm Bells:
 - a. Potter; Model PB, 8-inch.

- b. System Sensor
- c. Or approved equivalent.
- I. Valves:
 - OS&Y Gate:
 - a. 175 PSI:
 - 1) Nibco; Model F-607-0.
 - 2) Mueller; Model R-2360-6.
 - 3) Or approved equivalent.
 - b. 250 PSI:
 - 1) Victaulic: Model 771.
 - 2) Or approved equivalent.
 - c. 350 PSI:
 - 1) Nibco; Model F697-0.
 - 2) Or approved equivalent.
 - d. 2-inches and Smaller:
 - 1) Nibco; Model T-104.
 - 2) Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. NRS Gate:
 - a. 175 PSI:
 - 1) Nibco M/F-609 with Nibco NIP1A for yard use.
 - 2) Nibco M/F-609 with Nibco NIP2A for wall use.
 - 3) Or approved equivalent.
 - b. 200 PSI:
 - 1) Mueller A-2361 with Mueller A-2080x indicator post for yard use.
 - 2) Mueller A-2361 with Mueller A-20813 wall type indicator post for wall use.
 - 3) Or approved equivalent.
 - c. 250 PSI:
 - 1) Victaulic; Model 772, with Model 774 indicator post for yard use.
 - 2) Victaulic; Model 772, with Model 773 wall type indicator post for wall use.
 - 3) Or approved equivalent.
 - 3. Swing Check:
 - a. Victaulic; Model 717.
 - b. Nibco; Model F-908-W.
 - c. Mueller; Model A-2122-6.
 - d. Viking Easy Riser Swing Check.
 - e. Tyco; Model CV-1F.
 - f. AnvilStar; Series 78FP.
 - g. Reliable; Model G.
 - h. Or approved equivalent.
 - 4. Wafer Check:
 - a. Nibco; Model W-900-W.
 - b. Mueller; Model A2102.
 - c. Viking
 - d. Tyco
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
 - 5. Butterfly Valves:
 - a. Victaulic; Series 705, Series 707, Series 765, Series 766.
 - b. Nibco: Model WD3510-8.
 - c. Tyco; Model BFV-N.
 - d. Use lug body next to pumps; Nibco; Model LD-3510-6.
 - e. Reliable; Model REL-BFG-300-I.
 - f. Or approved equivalent.
 - 6. Pressure Relief:
 - a. Watts: Model FP-53L.
 - b. United Brass Works; Model 132.

- c. AGF
- d. Or approved equivalent.
- 7. Automatic Ball Drip Drain Valve:
 - Tyco; Model AD-1,-2.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Company
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
- 8. Three-Way Gauge Valve:
 - a. Fire Protection Products Incorporated (FPPI): 1/4-inch IPS, UL/ULC Listed, 300 psi.
 - b. AGF Manufacturing Inc.; Model 7600, 1/4-inch 3-Way Globe Valve.
 - c. Nibco; 400 PSI WWP Bronze Side Outlet Globe Valve KT-291-W3.
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- 9. Automatic Air Release Valve:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company
 - b. Or approved equivalent.
- 10. Ball Valve:
 - Victaulic; Series 728.
 - b. Apollo Valves; 64 Series, 1/4-inch through 2-inches.
 - c. Fire Protection Products Incorporated (FPPI)
 - d. Nibco; Models KX-505-W-8, KT-580-70-UL, or KT-585-70-UL.
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
- J. Pipe, Valve, and Fire Protection Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Fire Protection Products, Incorporated (FPPI)
 - 2. Allied Rubber and Gasket Company, Incorporated, dba ARGCO
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.
- K. Signs:
 - 1. Tyco Fire Products
 - 2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler
 - 3. Viking Corporation
 - 4. Allied Rubber and Gasket Company, Incorporated, dba ARGCO
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- L. Drains:
 - 1. Reference Aboveground Black Steel Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. AGF
 - Victaulic
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Wet Pipe Systems:
 - 1. Pipe Size 2-inch Diameter and Smaller: ASTM A53, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795; minimum of Schedule 40.
 - Pipe Size 2-1/2-inch Diameter and Larger: ASTM A53, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795; minimum of Schedule 10.
 - 3. Exposed pipe 8-feet or less above finished floor: A minimum of Schedule 40.
- B. Dry Pipe Systems:
 - 1. Pipe Size 2-inch Diameter and Smaller: ASTM A53, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795; Schedule 40 only, shop welded, threaded, or grooved.
 - 2. Pipe Size 2-1/2-inch Diameter and Larger: ASTM A53, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795; minimum of Schedule 10.
 - 3. Exposed pipe 8-feet or less above finished floor: Minimum of Schedule 40.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Threaded, flanged or bevel welded.

2. Piping installed in plenums or shafts to have welded joints.

D. Fittings:

- 1. Threaded:
 - a. Malleable Iron: Class 150 and Class 300, ANSI B16.3.
 - b. Cast Iron: Class 125 and 250, ANSI B16.3.
- 2. Flanged:
 - Cast iron; Class 125 and 250, ASME B16.1.
 - b. Raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.
- 3. Welded:
 - a. Carbon Steel: Long radius, standard weight or extra strong.
 - b. Factory Wrought Steel Buttweld Fittings: ASME B16.9.
 - c. Buttwelding Ends for Pipe, Valves, Flanges and Fittings: ASME B16.25.
 - Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures: ASTM A234.
 - e. Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
 - f. Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welded and Threaded: ASME B16.11.
- 4. Mechanical Fittings and Grooved Couplings:
 - a. Couplings: UL 213, AWWA C606, ASTM A536 ductile iron or ASTM A47 malleable iron, with enamel finish and grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved couplings. Synthetic-rubber gasket with central-cavity, pressure-responsive design and ASTM A183 carbon-steel bolts and nuts.
 - b. FM Global approved.
- E. Anti-Microbial Coating: Factory-applied coating to inhibit corrosion from microbiological organisms.

2.3 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS AND SLEEVES

A. Below Grade and High Water Table Areas: Waterproof elastomeric compound.

2.4 SWITCHES, VALVE SUPERVISORY

A. Provide to mount on applicable, compatible valve (OS&Y gate, or PIV), with SPDT switches to match requirements of fire alarm system. Provide with cover tamper switch where required by AHJ.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping.
- B. Hangers: Ferrous.
- C. Hanger Rods: Zinc electroplated carbon steel.
- D. Finishes: Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

E. Materials:

- 1. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- 2. Use stainless steel hangers, rods and attachments for corrosive environment applications. Examples of corrosive environment applications include, but are not limited to: swimming pools and spas, pool and spa equipment rooms and adjacent areas, chemical rooms, kidney dialysis areas, marine and beach environments, commercial laundries and the like.
- F. Anti-Scratch Padding: Use padded hangers for piping subject to scratching.

2.6 STRUTS AND STRUT CLAMPS

- A. Electro-galvanized steel.
- B. Designed for supporting pipe runs from strut supports.
- C. Strut clamps UL listed for fire protection.
- D. Stainless steel for corrosive environment applications. Examples of corrosive environment applications include, but are not limited to: swimming pools and spas, pool and spa equipment rooms and adjacent areas, chemical rooms, kidney dialysis areas, marine and beach environments, commercial laundries and the like.

2.7 SWAY BRACES AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Sway Bracing: From a single manufacturer and compatible with sway brace calculation program.
- B. Stainless steel for corrosive environment applications. Examples of corrosive environment applications include, but are not limited to: swimming pools and spas, pool and spa equipment rooms and adjacent areas, chemical rooms, kidney dialysis areas, marine and beach environments, commercial laundries, and the like.

2.8 ANCHORS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. General: Anchor supports to masonry, concrete and block walls per anchoring system manufacturer's recommendations, or as modified by project Structural Engineer.

B. Materials:

- 1. Ferrous.
- 2. Stainless steel for corrosive environment applications. Examples of corrosive environment applications include, but are not limited to: swimming pools and spas, pool and spa equipment rooms and adjacent areas, chemical rooms, kidney dialysis areas, marine and beach environments, commercial laundries, and the like.
- C. Cast in Place Anchors for Hangers: Verify listing is for hangers, braces, or both.

D. Attachments in Concrete:

- 1. Suitable for hanging and bracing fire protection systems in concrete which is subject to cracking in a seismic event.
- 2. Seismic Design Areas C, D, E and F:
 - a. Compatible with International Code Council Evaluation Service Acceptance Criteria AC-193 and AC308 for expansion, screw and adhesive anchors. Meet requirements of ACI 355.2, Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary.
 - b. All models of Hilti HDI and ITW Red Head Multi-Set II anchors are not approved for attaching fire protection systems in Seismic Design Areas C, D, E and F. No Exceptions.
- E. ITW Buildex Sammys with FM Approval only are not allowed in certain seismic zones. Verify with FM that FM Approval is effective in project's seismic zone.

2.9 BELLS

A. Exterior Alarm Bells: Minimum weatherproof backbox, typical 90 dBA at 10-feet.

2.10 VALVES

- A. OS&Y Gate:
 - 1. 2-1/2-inches and Larger: Iron body.
 - 2. 2-inches and Smaller: Bronze body.
- B. NRS Gate:
 - 1. Iron body. Non-rising stem with indicator post.
 - 2. Underground Butterfly Valves: Telescopic barrel type.
- C. Swing Check: Iron body, rubber and bronze faced checks.
- D. Wafer Check: Iron body, rubber seat, spring actuated.
- E. Butterfly Valves: Ductile iron body with factory-installed tamper switches. Use lug body next to pumps.
- F. Pressure Relief: Bronze body, stainless steel spring.
- G. Automatic Ball Drip Drain Valve: Bronze, spring-type.
- H. Three-Way Gauge Valve: Brass; rated to 300 psi.
- I. Automatic Air-Release Valve for Wet Systems:
 - 1. Rated to 175 psi.
 - 2. Automatic float-type with shutoff mounted in a water retention pan.
 - 3. Single set 24VAC@2A for electronic supervision.
 - 4. Ball valve switch with cover tamper.
- J. Ball Valves: Brass body, brass stem; forged brass ball disc.

2.11 PIPE, VALVE, AND FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Engraved plastic laminate or corrosion resistant metal sign or plastic equipment marker.
- B. Corrosion-resistant chain or permanent adhesive.

2.12 SIGNS

- A. Engraved plastic laminate or corrosion resistant metal sign or plastic equipment marker.
- B. Corrosion-resistant chain or permanent adhesive.

2.13 DRAINS

A. Reference Aboveground Black Steel Pipe and Fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Install in conformance with UL Listing, FM Approval or ICC-ES requirements and restrictions.
- 3.2 ABOVEGROUND BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Piping Routing:

- Route piping, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (sloped to drain). Avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal routes parallel with walls and beam lines.
- 2. Install piping as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations on Drawings or, if not indicated, install piping to provide the shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing the building and its equipment.
- 3. Install piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings. Prior to design and installation. obtain pre-approval by Architect for exposed piping.
- 4. In open-to-structure areas which are open to public view, route exposed piping to minimize visual impact. Obtain Architect's and Engineer's approval of exposed piping installation.
- 5. Coordinate installation with other trades. Route piping as required to avoid building structure, equipment, plumbing piping, HVAC piping, ductwork, lighting fixtures, electrical conduits and bus ducts and similar work. Final location of lighting will have priority over final sprinkler locations. Provide drains to trapped sections of system which result from such routing. Other trades take precedence for installation space.
- 6. Support piping adjacent to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of the building. Limit clearance to 2-inches wherever furring is indicated for concealment of piping. Allow for insulation thickness. Locate insulated piping to provide minimum 1-inch clearance outside insulation.
- 7. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view by locating within column or beam enclosures, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal routes in solid partitions, except where approved.
- 8. General Electrical Equipment Clearances: Do not route piping through electrical rooms, transformer vaults, elevator equipment rooms and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures. Do not route piping above electric power or lighting panel, switchgear, low voltage panel, or similar electric device.
- 9. Rooms Protected by Alternative Systems: Route water filled and dry system piping around rooms protected by pre-action systems, clean agent systems, gaseous suppression systems and other alternative fire suppression systems.
- 10. Install pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- 11. Pitch all dry and pre-action system piping 1/4-inch per 10-feet for mains and 1/2-inch per 10-feet for branch lines, including pipe passing through both warm and cold areas.

B. Couplings:

- 1. Install where indicated on Drawings and on each side of pieces of equipment to permit easy removal of equipment.
- 2. Deburr cut edges.
- C. Pipe Penetrations: Wire pipe cutout coupon at point of pipe penetration.

D. Pipe and Pipe Fittings:

- Expansion and Flexibility: Install work with due regard for expansion and contraction to prevent damage to the piping, equipment, building and its contents. Provide piping offsets, loops, approved type expansion joints, sway bracing, wire restraints, vertical restraints, flexible couplings or other means to control pipe movement and to minimize pipe forces.
- 2. Coordinate support of pipe 4-inches and larger with Structural Engineer.
- 3. Provide clearances around piping per NFPA 13.
- 4. Install dry and pre-action welded pipe with welds facing vertically up, or where this is not possible, as close as possible to vertical between 46 degrees and 234 degrees. Intent is to minimize corrosion caused by moisture in the bottom of pipes.

3.3 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS AND SLEEVES

A. Escutcheons: Install on exposed pipes passing through walls or floors.

- 1. Pipe Sleeves: Lay out work in advance of pouring concrete and furnish and set sleeves necessary to complete work.
- 2. Floor Sleeves: Provide sleeves on pipes passing through concrete or masonry construction. Extend sleeve 1-inch above finished floor. Caulk pipes passing through floor with nonshrinking fire and water resistant grout or approved equivalent caulking compound. Caulk/seal piping passing through fire rated building assembly with UL rated assemblies. Provide fire-rated assemblies per local AHJ requirements.
- 3. Wall Sleeves: Provide sleeves on pipes passing through concrete or masonry construction. Provide sleeve flush with finished face of wall. Caulk pipes passing through walls with non-shrinking caulking compound. Caulk/seal piping passing through fire-rated building assemblies with UL Listed or FM Approved fire-rated firestopping compound. Provide fire-rated assemblies per local AHJ requirements.
- 4. Beam Sleeves: Coordinate with trades for locations of pipe sleeves in reinforced concrete and steel beams. Penetrations must be indicated on structural shop drawings. See Drawings and Specifications for specific sleeve location limitations. Pipe sleeve locations must be indicated on reinforced concrete and steel beam shop drawings. Field cutting of beams not allowed without written approval of structural engineer. No extra costs allowed for failure to coordinate beam penetrations prior to reinforced concrete and steel beam shop drawing submittal.
- 5. Penetrations in Fire-Rated Wall/Floor Assemblies:
 - a. Reference Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
 - b. Coordinate with Drawings location of fire rated walls, ceilings and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around piping and equipment with approved firestopping material.
 - c. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate the penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet the requirements of ASTM E814 and NFPA.
 - d. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM E814.

3.4 SWITCHES. VALVE SUPERVISORY

A. Coordinate with Division 28, Electronic Safety.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports to conform to NFPA 13. Provide adjustable hangers, inserts, brackets, clamps, supplementary steel and other accessory materials required for proper support of pipe lines and equipment. Provide supplementary materials for proper support and attachment of hangers.
- B. Space pipe hangers no more than 4-feet on center for exposed sprinkler pipe located 8-feet or less above finished floor.
- C. Limit branch line overhangs to 4-inches or less.

3.6 STRUTS AND STRUT CLAMPS

A. Install per manufacturer's listed orientation.

3.7 SWAY BRACES AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Locate per orientation and spacing as required by sway brace calculations.
- B. Attach sway bracing directly to pipe or equipment being braced.
- C. Do not attach sway bracing to bottom of truss members.

3.8 ANCHORS AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. In post-tension construction, determine location of post-tension cables and install anchors to avoid contact or interference with post-tension cables. Coordinate with Structural.
- B. Do not use powder-driven attachments.
- C. Building Attachments and Inserts: Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves and flanges, for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- D. Hanger and Support Attachments:
 - Concrete:
 - a. Before Pouring: Prior to installation, coordinate locations of cast in place concrete inserts with other trades. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. After Pouring:
 - Where supports in slabs are required after concrete has been poured, provide drilled-in threaded inserts (mechanical-expansion anchors), installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Install mechanical-expansion anchors after concrete is completely cured and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3) Where anchors are to be installed in post-tension construction, determine and avoid locations of post-tension cables prior to drilling.
 - 2. Metal Floor Deck: Support hangers per UL Listing or FM Approval for selected concrete insert before pouring of concrete topping, or from beam clamps fastened to structural steel.
 - 3. Steel Joists: Support hangers from beam clamps fastened to bar joists or to auxiliary steel between bar joists as required.
 - 4. C-Clamp Hangers: Do not attach to one side of double-angle bottom members.
 - 5. Locate and install hangers, supports and attachments connecting to I-joists, structural insulated panels (SIPs), cross laminated timber and similar engineered structural products according to the structural product manufacturer specifications.
- E. Make available to the Architect information required to verify the anchorage, sway bracing and restraint of fire protection systems.

3.9 BELLS

- A. Locate exterior alarm bells at 8-feet above finished grade. Coordinate with Architect.
- B. Coordinate with Divisions 26, Electrical and Division 28, Electronic Safety.

3.10 VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide post indicator on buried control valves.
 - 2. Inspect valves for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace valve if leak persists.

B. Installation:

- Install valves where required for proper operation, testing and drainage. Locate valves so
 as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary. Install
 conveniently and accessibly located with reference to finished building for repairs,
 removal and service.
- 2. Swing Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin horizontally perpendicular to centerline of pipe. Install for proper direction of flow.

- 3. Wafer Check Valves: Install between two flanges in horizontal or vertical position, position for proper direction of flow.
- C. Pressure Relief Valves: Provide piping to permanent drain.
- D. Valve Sequencing:
 - 1. Provide fire-alarm-supervised sectional control/isolation valves so that areas of the sprinkler system can be left in operation while providing isolation in the demolition areas.
 - 2. Sequence demolition with installation of new supplies to future phasing. Provide temporary supplies where piping serving a later phase runs through an area of an earlier phase. Sequence with architectural and structural phasing plans.

3.11 PIPE. VALVE. AND FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved plastic laminate or corrosion resistant metal sign or plastic equipment marker, secured with corrosion-resistant chain or permanent adhesive on or near each Item of fire suppression equipment and each operational device, as specified in this specification if not otherwise specified for each Item or device.
- B. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices: Valves, drains, pumps, standpipes, tanks and similar equipment.
- C. Each new piece of equipment to bear a permanently attached identification plate, listing manufacturer's name, capacities, sizes and characteristics.
- D. Piping to bear the manufacturer's name, schedule of thickness, size and ASTM identification number
- E. Provide valve tag on every valve, control device, main drain, auxiliary drain, and drum drip in each system. Exclude check valves and valves within factory fabricated equipment units. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system.
- F. List each tagged item and its location in valve schedule; identify on fire suppression drawings.
- G. Install framed, glass or rigid transparent plastic covered, mounted valve schedule and valve location drawing in main riser or fire pump room.
- H. Provide identification sign on ceiling tile below valve location.
- I. Provide permanent identification sign at pressure regulating valves stating required setting of pressure regulator.
- J. Adjusting: Relocate fire suppression identification device which has become visually blocked.
- K. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

3.12 SIGNS

- A. General Information Signs: Provide a general information sign used to determine system design basis and information relevant to the inspection, testing and maintenance requirements required by NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems. Such general information is to be provided with a permanently marked weatherproof metal or rigid plastic sign, secured with corrosion-resistant wire, chain, or other acceptable means. Such signs are to be placed at each system control rise loop and auxiliary system control valve. The sign is to include the following information:
 - 1. Name and Location of the Facility Protected
 - 2. Presence of High-Piled and/or Rack Storage
 - 3. Maximum Height of Storage Planned
 - 4. Flow Test Data

- 5. Location of Auxiliary Drains and Low Point Drains
- 6. Original Results of Main Drain Flow Test
- 7. Name of Installing Contractor or Designer
- 8. Indication of presence and location of other auxiliary systems.
- B. Dry Signs: At system riser supplying dry systems, provide the following information: volume in gallons contained in each system.

3.13 DRAINS

- A. Locate drain connections within 7-feet of floor. Provide piping capable of being fully drained.
- B. Provide a drain vent at top of vertical drains. Coordinate with Division 22, Plumbing.
- C. Coordinate location of auxiliary drains with Architect. Architect to approve location before drain is installed.
- D. Protect drains from tampering and accidental operation.
- E. Protect drain discharge at the exterior with a turned-down 45 degree elbow.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Fiberglass Pipe Insulation
 - 2. Jacketing
 - 3. Heat Trace System
 - 4. Heat Trace Controller
 - Accessories
- B. Provide design of water based fire protection system insulation as required in these Contract Documents.
- C. Provide design of water based fire protection system heat trace system as required in these Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 21, Fire Suppression and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Division 26, Electrical
 - 2. Division 28, Electronic Safety
 - 3. Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements
 - 4. Section 21 05 00, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
 - 5. Section 21 13 00, Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - IEEE 515.1 Recommended Practice for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Commercial Applications, latest edition.
 - 2. CSA 22.2, No. 130-03, Requirements for Electric Resistance Heating Cables and Heating Device Sets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of insulation, jacket, glue, paint, fitting cover, and accessory. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, thickness, and furnished accessories for each piping system and equipment requiring insulation.
 - 2. Submit Shop Drawings indicating electrical connection schematics, location of connections on floor plans, and how heat trace thermostat control and ground-fault equipment protection is implemented for review by Architect and Engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by in Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiberglass Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Johns-Manville
 - 3. Knauf
 - 4. Owens-Corning
 - 5. PPG
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Jacketing:
 - 1. Schuller Zeston 2000
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Heat Trace System:
 - 1. Raychem XL-Trace
 - 2. Nelson LT-3
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Heat Trace Controller:
 - 1. Tyco Thermal Raychem Digitrace C910
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Heat Trace Systems and Controllers:
 - 1. UL listed, CSA Certified, or FM approved for fire protection systems.
 - 2. Products intended for fire sprinkler branchline protection must be specifically listed, certified, or approved for branchlines.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION

- A. Glass Fiber:
 - 1. ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 2. Thermal Conductivity Value: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Jacket: White Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber and bonded to aluminum foil, secure with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips or AP Jacket with vapor barrier mastic as needed.

2.4 JACKETING

A. PVC Plastic Fitting Covers: One-piece molded type fitting covers and jacketing material, gloss white. Connections: Pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.

B. Aluminum Jacket: 0.016-inch-thick sheet, (smooth/embossed) finish, with longitudinal slip joints and 2-inch laps, die-shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

2.5 HEAT TRACE SYSTEM

- A. Provide heat trace on supply main piping subject to freezing.
- B. Self-regulating type with 15AWG copper wires or 16 AWG nickel-copper bus wires, self regulating, semi-conductive polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its entire length, allowing the heating cable to be cut to length in the field. Flame retardant jacket.
- C. Match voltage of power supply for heat tracing system, without the use of transformers, with branch circuit connection to building electrical system.
- D. Components: Provide UL listed heating-cable component, CSA Certified or FM Approved for use as part of the system to provide fire sprinkler pipe freeze protection. Component enclosures rated NEMA 4X to prevent water ingress and corrosion. Installation does not require cutting into the heating-cable core to expose the bus wires. Connection systems that require the installing contractor to strip the bus wires or that use crimps or terminal blocks are not acceptable. Components that make an electrical connection: Re-enterable for servicing. No silicone use for components to seal the electrical connections, except in areas where a conduit transition is required.

2.6 HEAT TRACE CONTROLLER

A. Line sensing, proportional ambient control, RTD-Resistance Temperature Device sensors, NEMA 4X enclosure, minimum 3 degrees F differential, minimum 3 degrees F setpoint repeatability, 30 Amp, DPST switch, 100-277 Volt, 20mA to 100 mA ground-fault protection, self-test, dry contact alarm relay outputs for loss of power, temperature sensor failure, high pipe temperature, low pipe temperature, RTD failure, relay failure, ground fault condition, and ground-fault trip. Connect to fire control panel.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equipment Insulation Jacketing: Presized glass cloth, not less than 7.8 ounces/square yard, except as otherwise indicated. Coat with gypsum based cement.
- B. Equipment Insulation Compounds: Provide adhesives, cement, sealers, mastics and protective finishes as recommended by insulation manufacturer and heat trace system manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. General: Provide bands, wire, wire netting, tape corner angles, anchors, and metal covers as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated. Accessories, i.e., adhesives, mastics, cements and tape to have the same flame and smoke component ratings as the insulation materials with which they are used. Shipping cartons to bear a label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed those listed above. Provide permanent treatment of jackets or facings to impart flame and smoke safety. Provide nonwater soluble treatments.
- D. Adhesives and Glues: Meet the requirements of LEED for low emitting materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. This is a contractor designed system. Contact Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) prior to bid to verify Fire Protection Heat Tracing and Insulation requirements. Provide design compliant with codes as interpreted by the AHJ.
- B. Design heat tracing system for piping subject to temperatures less than 40 degrees F.
- C. Design insulation system for heat tracing to comply with energy codes or manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more demanding.
- D. Design sprinkler system to account for obstruction to sprinkler pattern created by the outer diameter of the pipe insulation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat trace, insulation and jacketing per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide relay output monitored by the fire alarm control panel.
- C. Provide electrical power connections.

D. Insulation:

- 1. Continuous through walls, floors, partitions except where noted otherwise.
- 2. Before insulating pipe, visually inspect the heating cable and connection kits to ensure they are properly installed and there are no signs of damage. Replace damaged heating cable or connection kits.
- 3. Check the insulation type and thickness is correct.
- 4. Insulate pipe immediately after heating cable is installed and has passed tests to minimize damage to the heating cable.
- 5. Mark location of splices, tees, and end seals on the outside of the insulation while installing the insulation. Use larger diameter insulation or sheets to cover splices, tees, or service loops.

E. Piping:

- 1. Apply heating cable linearly on the pipe after piping has been successfully pressure-tested. Secure the heating cable to metal piping with fiberglass tape.
- 2. Install insulation over clean, dry surfaces with adjoining sections firmly butted together and covering surfaces. Fill voids and holes. Seal raw edges. Install insulation in manner such that insulation may be split, removed, and reinstalled with vapor barrier tape on strainer caps and unions. Do not install insulation until piping has been leak tested and has passed such tests. Do not insulate. Repair voids or tears.
- 3. Cover insulation on pipes above ground, outside of buildings, with aluminum jacketing. Position seam on bottom of pipe.
- F. System Control: System controlled by a line sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly, or through an appropriate contactor.

3.4 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect installed insulation during construction. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

3.5 LABELING AND MARKING

A. Provide "Electric Traced" labels and color coding on piping. Attach labels to outside of thermal insulation, or to outside of jacketing when provided, within 5-feet of wall/floor penetrations and every 20-feet on straight pipe.

3.6 FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. General:

- 1. Pipe less than 2-inches: 1-inch thickness.
- 2. Pipe 2-inches and Larger: 1-1/2-inch thickness.
- B. Lap seal insulation with waterproof adhesive. Do not use staples or other methods of attachment which would penetrate the vapor barrier. Apply fitting covers with vapor barrier tape.
- C. Apply insulation to pipe and seal with self-sealing lap. Use self-sealing butt strips to seal butt joints. Insulate fittings, valves and unions with single or multiple layers of insulation and cover to match pipe or use preformed PVC molded insulation covers.

3.7 INSULATED PIPE EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. Where piping is exposed to weather, cover insulation with aluminum jacket. Seal watertight jacket per manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal jacket with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints with exposed lap pointing down. Secure jacket with stainless steel draw bands 12-inches on center and at butt joints. Provide heat tracing on piping subject to freezing.

3.8 INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Provide full size diameter hangers and shields (18 gauge minimum) for piping. Provide 18-inch long, non compressible insulation section at insulation shields for lines 2-inches and larger.

3.9 TESTING

- A. After installation and before and after installing the thermal insulation, subject heating cable to testing using a 2500-Vdc Megger. Minimum insulation resistance: 20-megohms, or greater.
- B. Perform and pass system tests recommended by heat trace system manufacturer.
- C. In addition, perform and document the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Visually inspect the pipe, insulation, and connections to the heating cable for physical damage. Check that no moisture is present, electrical connections are tight and grounded, insulation is dry and sealed, and control and monitoring systems are operational and properly set. Damaged heating cable must be replaced.
 - 2. Insulation Resistance: Use Insulation Resistance (IR) testing to verify the integrity of the heating cable inner and outer jackets. IR testing is analagous to pressure testing a pipe and detects if a hole exists in the jacket.
 - 3. Circuit Length Verification (Capacitance Test): Verify the installed circuit length through a capacitance measurement of the heating cable. Compare the calculated installed length against the system design. If the calculated length is shorter than the system design, confirm connections are secure and the grounding braid is continuous.

4. Power Check:

- a. Verify that the system is generating the correct power output. Use this test to confirm that the circuit is functioning correctly. For ongoing maintenance, compare the power output to previous readings.
- b. Calculate heating cable power output per foot by dividing the total wattage by the total length of a circuit. Current, voltage, operation temperature, and length must be known. Determine circuit length from "as-built" drawings, meter marks on the heating cable, or with the capacitance test. Compare water per foot to the manufacturer's supplied heating cable output information for an indication of heating cable performance.
- 5. Ground-Fault Test: Test ground-fault breakers per manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 21 07 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - Sprinklers
 - 2. Oversized Sprinkler Escutcheons For dry sprinklers in suspended ceilings which are supplied by a wet pipe or dry pipe system.
 - 3. Sprinkler Guards
 - 4. Spark Detection and Extinguishing System
- B. This is a contractor designed system. Contact AHJ prior to bid to verify fire system requirements. Provide design compliant with codes as interpreted by AHJ.
- C. Scope:
 - 1. Revision and extension of existing system to new and remodeled areas.
 - 2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system and/or dry barrel sprinklers for areas subject to 40 degrees F or less.
 - 3. Provide and install a listed or approved spark detection and extinguishing system for the dust collection system located outside the Wood Shop. Refer to and coordinate with Mechanical-HVAC drawings and specifications for exact locations and requirements.
- D. Coordinate location and type of tamper, flow and pressure switches and fire alarm system.
- E. Provide electrical connections and wiring as required for a complete and operable system. Includes but is not limited to bells, air compressors, sump pumps, fire pumps, jockey pumps and pump controllers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 21, Fire Suppression and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Division 22, Plumbing
 - 2. Division 23, Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning
 - 3. Division 26, Electrical
 - 4. Division 28, Electronic Safety
 - 5. Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements
 - 6. Section 21 05 00, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
 - 7. Section 21 07 00, Fire Protection Insulation and Heat Tracing

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Hydraulic calculations.
 - 2. Swav brace calculations.
 - 3. Details of sway bracing.
 - 4. Details of interval and end of branch line restraints.
 - 5. Details of oversized ceiling penetrations and oversized sprinkler escutcheons.

- 6. Trapeze hanger details and calculations, including size, length and material. Additionally, provide size, weight and number of pipes to be carried on the trapeze.
- 7. On submittal and As-Built drawings, provide text of sprinkler list to be installed in the spare sprinkler cabinet.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 21 00 00, Fire Suppression Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide coverage for building areas as indicated. Field verify field conditions prior to submittal of bid. Adjust bid to provide protection features in accordance with applicable codes and interpretations by AHJ. Provide design and installation based on more stringent requirements if this specification and AHJ requirements differ from Code.
- B. Design Parameters:
 - 1. Building Areas: Computer Labs, Yearbook.
 - a. Occupancy Classification: Light.
 - 2. Building Area: Spark Detection and Extinguishing System.
 - a. Occupancy Classification: Provide density required by manufacturer's cut sheet(s) at each extinguishing nozzle.
 - 3. Building Areas: Project Lab 138, Photo Lab, Laser Cutter Room, Sticker.
 - a. Occupancy Classification: Ordinary Group 2.
 - 4. Design parameters above are NFPA 13 minimums. Provide increased design densities, design areas and hose allowances to meet requirements of AHJ.
- C. Sprinkler system design to include a 10 percent pressure and flow cushion between system demand point and available water supplies.
- D. Extend hydraulic calculations from hydraulically most remote design area back to location of pressure hydrant of flow test or effective point of water supply where characteristics of water supply are known.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide extra sprinklers per code.
- B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type and metal storage cabinet in riser room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers:
 - 1. Finished Areas:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Viking
 - c. Tyco
 - d. Reliable
 - e. Globe

- f. Senju
- g. Or approved equivalent.
- 2. Nonfinished Areas:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Viking
 - c. Tyco
 - d. Reliable
 - e. Globe
 - f. Or approved equivalent.
- 3. Dry Sprinklers:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Viking
 - c. Tyco
 - d. Reliable
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Oversized Sprinkler Escutcheons:
 - 1. Victaulic; FireLock Expansion Plates.
 - 2. Viking Corporation; Expansion Plate.
 - 3. Tyco Fire Protection Products; Wide Adapter Plates.
 - 4. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler; Extender Rings.
 - 5. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation; Seismic Escutcheons.
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Victaulic
 - 2. Viking
 - 3. Tyco
 - 4. Reliable
 - 5. Globe
 - 6. Senju
 - 7. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Spark Detection and Extinguishing System:
 - 1. Hansentek
 - 2. Boss Products, LLC
 - GM Electronics / GM Sistemi
 - 4. EcoMAXX
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. Finished Areas:
 - 1. Type: Glass-Bulb
 - 2. Style:
 - a. Concealed
 - b. Recessed
 - 3. Response: Quick-Response
 - 4. Finish:
 - a. Chrome
 - b. White Polyester
 - 5. Escutcheon: White Polyester
 - 6. Coverplate for Concealed Sprinklers:
 - a. Flat Plate
 - b. White
- B. Nonfinished Areas:

- 1. Type: Glass-Bulb
- 2. Response: Quick-Response
- 3. Finish: Brass
- C. Dry Sprinklers:
 - 1. Type: Glass-Bulb
 - 2. Style:
 - a. Concealed
 - b. Recessed
 - 3. Response: Quick-Response
 - 4. Finish:
 - a. Chrome
 - b. White Polyester
 - 5. Escutcheon:
 - a. Chrome
 - b. White Polyester
 - 6. Coverplate for Concealed Sprinklers:
 - a. Flat Plate
 - b. Chrome
 - c. White
 - 7. Dry Sprinkler Boot: Manufactured for use with the dry sprinkler it protects.
- D. Pendent sprinklers supplied by dry or preaction piping: Dry pendent type.

2.3 OVERSIZED SPRINKLER ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Metal.
- B. Provide oversized ceiling penetrations and oversized sprinkler escutcheons for pendent sprinklers to comply with Building Code and ASCE-7 seismic requirements.
- C. Same manufacturer as sprinklers.

2.4 SPRINKLER GUARDS

- A. Metal.
- B. Listed for use with sprinkler model to which it is attached.

2.5 SPARK DETECTION AND EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

- A. Alarm Panel: 110/60/1 liquid crystal display or Light Emitting Diode (LED) display, event memory function, keypad, supervision of all input and output circuits, fan shutdown relay, alarm and trouble relays and programmable automatic external test function. Provide battery back-up for minimum 24 hours. Enclosure: indoor, metal IP 54. Alarm horn.
- B. Extinguishing Assemblies (minimum one per zone) Including: Slow closing type solenoid valve, flow monitor, platted brass strainer with stainless steel screen, ball valve with locking strap. Stainless steel directional spray nozzle.
- C. Spark detectors capable of detection IR in 0.78 to 1.2 micron range minimum (minimum two spark detectors per zone); stainless steel wire inlet connectors; suitable for outdoor use in temperatures ranging from -30 degreees C to 80 Degreees C. Enclosure: metal IP 65 with stainless steel mounting hardware. Removable detector lens; external LED to operate when activated to facilitate maintenance inspections.
- D. Provide a Remote 24VDC Strobe Alarm Light Horn Combination Unit with the system to annunciate system activations.

E. External Test Lights for testing of detector response (one for each zone of detection). The test function to be performed automatically at desired programmed intervals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install per manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. Center sprinklers in center or quarter points of suspended ceiling tile.
- B. Align sprinklers with architectural column lines, lighting, diffusers and other ceiling features. In unfinished ceilings, route piping to minimize visual impact. Sprinklers and piping not so aligned are to be removed and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Install dry sprinklers in a manner which does not trap water.

3.3 OVERSIZED SPRINKLER ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Coordinate oversized sprinkler escutcheons with ceiling construction and sprinkler style.
- B. Provide for dry sprinkler penetrations in suspended ceilings.

3.4 SPRINKLER GUARDS

A. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.5 SPARK DETECTION AND EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

- A. Provide all required fire suppression connections to the sprinkler system, electrical connections, wiring, monitor modules, and alarm panels for operation of the system.
- B. Provide hydraulic calculations to ensure the system has the minimum required flow and pressure to satisfy the products listing.
- C. Provide all wiring, programming, and monitor modules as needed to connection spark detection and suppression system to existing fire alarm system.
- D. Install sensors to be easily removable from the duct for maintenance inspections.
- E. Coordinate with mechanical, sheet metal, plumbing, electrical, controls and fire alarm systems.
- F. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements, per the installation manual.
- G. Test, commission and end-user train by a factory trained technician prior to placing the system in operation.

END OF SECTION 21 13 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements applies to Division 22, Plumbing work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits, incidentals, and other services to provide and make ready for Owner's use of plumbing systems for proposed project.
- B. Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Drawings, Addenda, Owner/Architect Agreement, and Owner/Contractor Agreement. Confirm requirements before commencement of work.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Provide: To furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 2. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.
- 3. Install: Includes unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, installation, applying, finishing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations at project site as required to complete items of work furnished.
- 4. Approved or Approved Equivalent: To possess the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfill the utilitarian function without any decrease in quality, durability or longevity. For equipment/products defined by the Contractor as "equivalent", substitution requests must be submitted to Engineer for consideration, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements, and approved by the Engineer prior to submitting bids for substituted items.
- 5. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Indicates reviewing authorities, including local fire marshal, Owner's insurance underwriter, Owner's Authorized Representative, and other reviewing entity whose approval is required to obtain systems acceptance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Section applies to Division 22, Plumbing Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Additional conditions apply to this Division including, but not limited to:
 - a. Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Addenda
 - d. Owner/Architect Agreement
 - e. Owner/Contractor Agreement
 - f. Codes, Standards, Public Ordinances and Permits

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards per Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and those listed in this Section.
- B. Codes to include latest adopted editions, including current amendments, supplements and local jurisdiction requirements in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, of/from:
 - 1. State of Oregon:
 - a. OAR Oregon Administrative Rules
 - b. OESC Oregon Electrical Specialty Code
 - c. OFC Oregon Fire Code
 - d. OMSC Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code

- e. OPSC Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code
- f. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code
- g. OEESC Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code
- C. Reference standards and guidelines include but are not limited to the latest adopted editions from:
 - 1. ABA Architectural Barriers Act
 - 2. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 3. AHRI Air-Conditioning Heating & Refrigeration Institute
 - 4. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 5. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 6. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
 - 7. ASHRAE Guideline 0, the Commissioning Process
 - 8. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 9. ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 10. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 - 11. ASTM ASTM International
 - 12. AWWA American Water Works Association
 - 13. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
 - 14. CGA Compressed Gas Association
 - 15. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
 - 16. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 17. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
 - 18. FM FM Global
 - 19. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
 - 20. GAMA Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association
 - 21. HI Hydraulic Institute Standards
 - 22. ISO International Organization for Standardization
 - 23. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society
 - 24. NEC National Electric Code
 - 25. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 26. NFGC National Fuel Gas Code
 - 27. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 28. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association
 - 29. NSF National Sanitation Foundation
 - 30. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 31. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
 - 32. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
 - 33. TIMA Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association
 - 34. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- D. See Division 22, Plumbing individual Sections for additional references.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01, General Requirements for Submittal Procedures as well as specific individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Provide drawings in format and software release equal to the design documents. Drawings to be the same sheet size and scale as the Contract Documents.
- C. In addition:
 - "No Exception Taken" constitutes that review is for general conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given. Any action is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and quantity and will confirm and correlate at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of

- construction, coordination of the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.
- 2. Provide product submittals and shop drawings in electronic format only. Electronic format must be posted to ftp site. For electronic format, provide one file per division containing one bookmarked PDF file with each bookmark corresponding to each Specification Section. Arrange bookmarks in ascending order of Specification Section number. Individual submittals sent piecemeal in a per Specification Section method will be returned without review or comment. All transmissions/submissions to be submitted to Architect. Deviations will be returned without review.
- 3. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- 4. Identify/mark each submittal in detail. Note what differences, if any, exist between the submitted item and the specified item. Failure to identify the differences will be considered cause for disapproval. If differences are not identified and/or not discovered during the submittal review process, Contractor remains responsible for providing equipment and materials that meet the Specifications and Drawings.
 - a. Label submittal to match numbering/references as shown in Contract Documents and schedules. Highlight and label applicable information to individual equipment or cross out/remove extraneous data not applicable to submitted model. Clearly note options and accessories to be provided, including field installed items. Highlight connections by/to other trades.
 - Include technical data, installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for products, fixtures, equipment and devices installed, furnished or provided.
 Reference Division 22, Plumbing Sections for specific items required in product data submittal outside of these requirements.
 - c. Provide pump curves, operation characteristics, capacities, ambient noise criteria, etc. for equipment.
 - d. For vibration isolation of equipment, list make and model selected with operating load and deflection. Indicate frame type where required. Submit manufacturer's product data.
 - e. See Division 22, Plumbing Sections for additional submittal requirements outside of these requirements.
- 5. Maximum of two reviews of complete submittal package. Arrange for additional reviews and/or early review of long-lead items; Bear costs of additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates. Incomplete submittal packages/submittals will be returned to contractor without review.
- 6. Resubmission Requirements: Make corrections or changes in submittals as required, and in consideration of Engineer's comments. Identify Engineer's comments and provide an individual response to each of the Engineer's comments. Cloud changes in the submittals and further identify changes which are in response to Engineer's comments.
- 7. Structural/Seismic: Provide weights, dimensions, mounting requirements and like information required for mounting, seismic bracing, and support. Indicate manufacturer's installation and support requirements to meet ASCE 7-10 requirements for non-structural components. Provide engineered seismic drawings and equipment seismic certification. Equipment Importance Factor as specified in Division 01 documents.
- 8. Trade Coordination: Include physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, device layout plans, wiring diagrams, and connections as required per Division 22, Plumbing Coordination Documents. For equipment with electrical connections, furnish copy of approved submittal for inclusion in Division 26, Electrical submittals.
- 9. Make provisions for openings in building for admittance of equipment prior to start of construction or ordering of equipment.
- 10. Substitutions and Variation from Basis of Design:
 - a. The Basis of Design designated product establishes the qualities and characteristics for the evaluation of any comparable products by other listed acceptable manufacturers if included in this Specification or included in an approved Substitution Request as judged by the Design Professional.

- b. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment/products are being proposed, it is the responsibility of parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity and/or more materials and/or more labor is required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then provide compensation for additional charges required for the proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment being furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid, including resulting charges for work performed under other Divisions, will be allowed for such revisions. Coordinate with the requirements of "Submittals". For any product marked "or approved equivalent", a substitution request must be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to purchase, delivery or installation.
- 11. Shop Drawings: Provide coordinated Shop Drawings which include physical characteristics of all systems, equipment and piping layout plans, and control wiring diagrams. Reference individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections for additional requirements for Shop Drawings outside of these requirements.
 - a. Provide Shop Drawings indicating sanitary and storm cleanout locations and type to Architect for approval prior to installation.
 - b. Provide Shop Drawings indicating access panel locations, size and elevation for approval prior to installation.
- 12. Samples: Provide samples when requested by individual Sections.
- 13. Resubmission Requirements:
 - Make any corrections or change in submittals when required. Provide submittals as specified. The engineer will not be required to edit and/or interpret the Contractor's submittals. Indicate changes for the resubmittal in a cover letter with reference to page(s) changed and reference response to comment. Cloud changes in the submittals.
 - Resubmit for review until review indicates no exception taken or "make corrections as noted".
 - 2) When submitting drawings for Engineers re-review, clearly indicate changes on drawings and "cloud" any revisions. Submit a list describing each change.
- 14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Owner's Instructions:
 - a. not applicable for plumbing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Work and materials installed to conform with all local, State and Federal codes, and other applicable laws and regulations. Where code requirements are at variance with Contract Documents, meet code requirements as a minimum requirement and include costs necessary to meet these in Contract. Machinery and equipment are to comply with OSHA requirements, as currently revised and interpreted for equipment manufacturer requirements. Install equipment provided per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Whenever this Specification calls for material, workmanship, arrangement or construction of higher quality and/or capacity than that required by governing codes, higher quality and/or capacity take precedence.
- C. Drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and reflect the Basis of Design manufacturers equipment. They are not intended to show every item in its exact dimensions, or details of equipment or proposed systems layout. Verify actual dimensions of systems (i.e., piping) and equipment proposed to assure that systems and equipment will fit in available space. Contractor is responsible for design and construction costs incurred for equipment other than Basis of Design, including, but not limited to, architectural, structural, electrical, HVAC, fire sprinkler, and plumbing systems.

- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If in conflict with Contract Documents, obtain clarification. Notify Engineer/Architect, in writing, before starting work.
- E. Items shown on Drawings are not necessarily included in Specifications or vice versa. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.
- F. Provide products that are UL listed.
- G. Piping Insulation products to contain less than 0.1 percent by weight PBDE in all insulating materials.
- H. All potable water system components, devices, material, or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited, and shall be certified in accordance with current editions of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), NSF 61 & NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- I. ASME Compliance: ASME listed water heaters and boilers with an input of 200,000 BTUH and higher, hot water storage tanks which exceed 120 gallons, and hot water expansion tanks which are connected to ASME rated equipment or required by code or local jurisdiction.
- J. Provide safety controls required by National Boiler Code (ASME CSD 1) for boilers and water heaters with an input of 400,000 BTUH and higher.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty covering the work for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Division 00, Contracting and Procurement Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Sections under this Division can require additional and/or extended warranties that apply beyond basic warranty in Division 01, General Requirements and the General Conditions. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.

1.7 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

- A. Prior to construction, coordinate installation and location of HVAC equipment, ductwork, grilles, diffusers, piping, plumbing equipment/fixtures, fire sprinklers, plumbing, cable trays, lights, and electrical services with architectural and structural requirements, and other trades (including ceiling suspension, and tile systems), and provide maintenance access requirements. Coordinate with submitted architectural systems (i.e. roofing, ceiling, finishes) and structural systems as submitted, including footings and foundation. Identify zone of influence from footings and ensure systems are not routed within the zone of influence.
- B. Advise Architect in the event a conflict occurs in location or connection of equipment. Bear costs resulting from failure to properly coordinate installation or failure to advise Architect of conflict.
- C. Verify in field exact size, location, invert, and clearances regarding existing material, equipment and apparatus, and advise Architect of discrepancies between that indicated on Drawings and that existing in field prior to installation related thereto.
- D. Submit final Coordination Drawings with changes as Record Drawings at completion of project.

1.8 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install sleeves, inserts and anchorage required for the installation, which are embedded in work of other trades. Sleeve, wrap and seal piping in concrete.

B. Electrical: For plumbing trim/devices/equipment, provide, from the line voltage connection by Division 26, the low voltage electrical connections and wiring as required for complete and operable system. Includes, but is not limited to: Low voltage electrical raceway, wiring and accessories, such as step-down transformers as necessary for function of sensors and automatic valve and faucet controls. Supply step-down transformers and size wiring as recommended by manufacturer of plumbing trim/faucets requiring electrical low voltage connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Articles, fixtures, and equipment of a kind to be standard product of one manufacturer, including but not limited to fixtures, pumps, drains and equipment.

2.2 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Base contract upon furnishing materials as specified. Materials, equipment, and fixtures used for construction are to be new, latest products as listed in manufacturer's printed catalog data and are to be UL approved or have adequate approval or be acceptable by State, County, and City authorities.
- B. Names and manufacturer's names denote character and quality of equipment desired and are not to be construed as limiting competition.
- C. Hazardous Materials:
 - Comply with local, State of Oregon, and Federal regulations relating to hazardous materials.
 - 2. Comply with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements for this project relating to hazardous materials.
 - 3. Do not use any materials containing a hazardous substance. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESSIBILITY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Accessibility and Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Install equipment requiring access (i.e., drain pans, drains, control operators, valves, motors, cleanouts and water heaters) so that they may be serviced, reset, replaced or recalibrated by service people with normal service tools and equipment. Do not install equipment in obvious passageways, doorways, scuttles or crawlspaces which would impede or block intended usage.
- C. Install equipment and products complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Obtain installation instructions from manufacturer prior to rough-in of equipment and examine instructions thoroughly. When requirements of installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect prior to proceeding with installation. This includes proper installation methods, sequencing, and coordination with other trades and disciplines.
- D. Earthwork:

- 1. Confirm Earthwork requirements in Contract Documents. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:
 - a. Perform excavation, dewatering, shoring, bedding, and backfill required for installation of work in this Division in accordance with the provisions of related earthwork Sections/divisions. Contact utilities and locate existing utilities prior to excavation. Repair any work damaged during excavation or backfilling.
 - b. Excavation: Do not excavate under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls.
 - c. Provide protection of underground systems. Review the project Geotechnical Report for references to corrosive or deleterious soils which will reduce the performance or service life of underground systems materials.

E. Firestopping:

- Confirm Firestopping requirements in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:
 - a. Coordinate location and protection level of fire and/or smoke rated walls, ceilings, and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around piping, ductwork and equipment with approved firestopping material. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. Pipe Installation:

- 1. Provide installation of piping systems coordinated to account for expansion and contraction of piping materials and building as well as anticipated settlement or shrinkage of building. Install work to prevent damage to piping, equipment, and building and its contents. Provide piping offsets, loops, expansion joints, sleeves, anchors or other means to control pipe movement and minimize forces on piping. Verify anticipated settlement and/or shrinkage of building with Project Structural Engineer. Verify construction phasing, type of building construction products and rating for coordinating installation of piping systems.
- 2. Include provisions for servicing and removal of equipment without dismantling piping.

G. Plenums:

1. Provide plenum rated materials that meet the requirements to be installed in plenums. Immediately notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancy.

3.2 SEISMIC CONTROL

A. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, and individual Division 22 Plumbing Sections.

B. General:

- 1. Earthquake resistant designs for Plumbing (Division 22) equipment and distribution, i.e. motors, plumbing systems, piping, equipment, water heaters, boilers, etc. to conform to regulations of jurisdiction having authority.
- 2. Restraints which are used to prevent disruption of function of piece of equipment because of application of horizontal force to be such that forces are carried to frame of structure in such a way that frame will not be deflected when apparatus is attached to a mounting base and equipment pad, or to structure in normal way, utilizing attachments provided. Secure equipment and distribution systems to withstand a force in direction equal to value defined by jurisdiction having authority.
- 3. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic bracing and seismic movement assemblies for piping equipment and water heaters. Submit Shop Drawings along with equipment submittals.

4. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic flexible joints for piping and crossing building expansion or seismic joints. Submit Shop Drawings along with seismic bracing details.

C. Piping:

- 1. Per "Seismic Restraints Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" latest edition published by SMACNA or local requirements.
- D. Provide means to prohibit excessive motion of plumbing equipment during earthquake.

3.3 REVIEW AND OBSERVATION

- A. Confirm Review and Observation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Notify Architect, in writing, at following stages of construction so that they may, at their option, visit site for review and construction observation:
 - 1. Underground piping installation prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Prior to covering walls.
 - 3. Prior to ceiling cover/installation.
 - 4. When main systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.
- C. Bear responsibility and cost to make piping accessible, to expose concealed lines, or to demonstrate acceptability of the system. If Contractor fails to notify Architect at times prescribed above, costs incurred by removal of such work are the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Final Punch:

- Prior to requesting a final punch visit from the Engineer, request from Engineer the Plumbing Precloseout Checklist, complete the checklist confirming completion of systems' installation, and return to Engineer. Request a final punch visit from the Engineer, upon Engineer's acceptance that the plumbing systems are ready for final punch.
- 2. Costs incurred by additional trips required due to incomplete systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:
 - During remodeling or addition to existing structures, while existing structure is occupied, current services to remain intact until new construction, facilities or equipment is installed.
 - 2. Prior to changing over to new service, verify that every item is thoroughly prepared. Install new piping, and wiring to point of connection.
 - 3. Coordinate transfer time to new service with Owner. If required, perform transfer during off peak hours. Once changeover is started, pursue to its completion to keep interference to a minimum.
 - a. If overtime is necessary, there will be no allowance made by Owner for extra expense for such overtime or shift work.
 - 4. Organize work to minimize duration of power interruption.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Confirm Cutting and Patching requirements in Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:

- 1. Proposed floor cutting/core drilling/sleeve locations to be approved by Project Structural Engineer. Submit proposed locations to Architect/Project Structural Engineer. Where slabs are of post tension construction, perform x-ray scan of proposed penetration locations and submit scan results including proposed penetration locations to Project Structural Engineer/Architect for approval. Where slabs are of waffle type construction, show column cap extent and cell locations relative to proposed penetration(s).
- 2. Cutting, patching and repairing for work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting included under this Section will be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with appropriate Division of Work.
- 3. Additional openings required in building construction to be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jack hammer is specifically prohibited. Patch openings in and through concrete and masonry with grout.
- 4. Restore new or existing work that is cut and/or damaged to original condition. Patch and repair specifically where existing items have been removed. This includes repairing and painting walls, ceilings, etc. where existing piping and devices are removed as part of this project. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, and walks, surfaces to be repaired, refinished and left in condition matching existing prior to commencement of work.
- 5. Additional work required by lack of proper coordination will be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND SERVICEABILITY

A. Replace or reposition equipment which is too large or located incorrectly to permit servicing, at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:
 - 1. Handle materials delivered to project site with care to avoid damage. Store materials on site inside building or protected from weather, dirt and construction dust. Insulation and lining that becomes wet from improper storage and handling to be replaced before installation. Products and/or materials that become damaged due to water, dirt and/or dust as a result of improper storage to be replaced before installation.
 - 2. Protect equipment and pipe to avoid damage. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs. Keep motors and bearings in watertight and dustproof covers during entire course of installation.
 - 3. Protect bright finished shafts, bearing housings and similar items until in service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Confirm Demonstration requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Upon completion of work and adjustment of equipment and test systems, demonstrate to Owner's Authorized Representative, Architect and Engineer that equipment furnished and installed or connected under provisions of these Specifications functions in manner required. Provide field instruction to Owner's Maintenance Staff as specified in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish services of a qualified person at time approved by Owner, to instruct maintenance personnel, correct defects or deficiencies, and demonstrate to satisfaction of Owner that entire system is operating in satisfactory manner and complies with

requirements of other trades that may be required to complete work. Complete instruction and demonstration prior to final job site observations.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Confirm cleaning requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean exposed portions of equipment, removing temporary labels and traces of foreign substances. Throughout work, remove construction debris and surplus materials accumulated during work.

3.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.
- B. Install equipment and fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, plumb and level and firmly anchored to vibration isolators. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- C. Start up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - Do not place equipment in sustained operation prior to initial balancing of plumbing systems.
 - 2. Provide pump impellers to obtain Basis of Design design capacities.
- D. Provide miscellaneous supports/metals required for installation of equipment and piping.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 09, Finishes. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections and the following:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal: After completion of plumbing work, thoroughly clean and paint exposed supports constructed of ferrous metal surfaces, i.e., hangers, hanger rods, equipment stands, with one coat of black asphalt for exterior or black enamel for interior, suitable for hot surfaces.
 - 2. In a mechanical room, on roof or other exposed areas, machinery and equipment not painted with enamel to receive two coats of primer and one coat of rustproof enamel, colors as selected by Architect.
 - 3. See individual equipment Specifications for other painting.
 - 4. Structural Steel: Repair damage to structural steel finishes or finishes of other materials damaged by cutting, welding or patching to match original.
 - 5. Piping: Clean, primer coat and paint exposed piping on roof or at other exterior locations with two coats paint suitable for metallic surfaces and exterior exposures. Color selected by Architect.
 - 6. Covers: Covers such as manholes, cleanouts and the like will be furnished with finishes which resist corrosion and rust.

3.12 DEMOLITION

- A. Confirm Demolition requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 02, Existing Conditions. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Sections in Division 22, Plumbing and the following:
 - 1. Scope:
 - It is the intent of these documents to provide necessary information and adjustments to plumbing system required to meet code, and accommodate installation of new work.
 - b. Coordinate with Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access or access to different areas.
 - c. Existing Conditions: Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to exactly locate and preserve underground utilities. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing. Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Equipment: Unless otherwise directed, equipment, fixtures, or fittings being removed as part of demolition process are Owner's property. Remove other items not scheduled to be reused or relocated from job site as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove exposed, unused piping to behind finished surfaces (floor, walls, ceilings, etc.). Cap piping and patch surfaces to match surrounding finish.
 - 4. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove unused equipment, fixtures, fittings, rough-ins, and connectors. Removal is to be to a point behind finished surfaces (floors, walls, and ceilings).

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Sections in Division 22, Plumbing and the following:
 - 1. System cannot be considered for acceptance until work is completed and demonstrated to Architect that installation is in strict compliance with Specifications, Drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions, particularly in reference to following:
 - a. Testing and Balancing Reports
 - b. Cleaning
 - c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - d. Training of Operating Personnel
 - e. Record Drawings
 - f. Warranty and Guaranty Certificates
 - g. Start-up/Test Document and Commissioning Reports

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Confirm Field Quality Control requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and individual Division 22, Plumbing Sections.

B. Tests:

- 1. Conduct tests of equipment and systems to demonstrate compliance with requirements specified. Reference individual Specification Sections for required tests. Document tests and include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. During site evaluations by Architect or Engineer, provide appropriate personnel with tools to remove and replace trims, covers, and devices so that proper evaluation of installation can be performed.

3.15 LETTER OF CONFORMANCE

A. Provide Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties with a statement that plumbing items were installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings and FM Global approvals. Include Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.16 ELECTRICAL INTERLOCKS

A. Where equipment motors are to be electrically interlocked with other equipment for simultaneous operation, utilize plumbing equipment wiring diagrams to coordinate with electrical systems so that proper wiring of equipment involved is affected.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Valves, General
 - Ball Valves

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 22, Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NSF 61, Annex G and/or NSF/ANSI 372 for potable water services. Valves must be 3rd-party certified.
 - 2. ISO 9001 Certified.
 - 3. IAPMO Certified for Low Lead.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from a single source and from a single manufacturer.
- D. Model numbers indicated as Basis-of-Design indicate valve characteristics. All valves are to meet code Low Lead/Lead Free Standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from a single source and from a single manufacturer.
- B. Valves, General:
 - 1. Apollo
 - 2. Armstrong
 - 3. ASCO
 - 4. Cla-Val
 - 5. Conbraco

- 6. Crane
- 7. Clow
- 8. Griswold
- 9. Hammond
- 10. Hays
- 11. Jenkins
- 12. Josam
- 13. Kennedy
- 14. Milwaukee
- 15. Mueller
- 16. Nibco
- 17. Red-White Valve
- 18. Smith
- 19. Stockham
- 20. Tour Anderson
- 21. Wade
- 22. Watts
- 23 Wilkins
- 24. Zurn
- 25. Or approved equivalent.

C. Ball Valves:

- See Valves General above.
- NSF Valves:
 - a. Clow
 - b. Kennedy
 - c. Nibco
 - d. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 VALVES - GENERAL

A. General:

- 1. Sizes: Unless otherwise indicated, provide valves of same size as upstream pipe size.
- 2. Operators: Provide handwheels, fastened to valve stem, for valves other than quarter-turn. Provide lever handle for quarter-turn valves 6-inches and smaller. Provide gear operators for quarter-turn valves 8-inches and larger and plug valves installed over 5-feet above finished floor.
- 3. Valve Identification: Manufacturer's name (or trademark) and pressure rating clearly marked on valve body.
- B. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extension and following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation on valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

C. Valve-End Connections:

- 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
- 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
- 3. Threaded: With thread according to ASME B1.20.1.
- D. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

E. Building Service:

- 1. Shutoff and Isolation Valves:
 - a. Pipe Sizes 3-inches and Smaller: Ball Valve.
- 2. Drain Service: Ball Valves.
- 3. Strainer Blow-Off: Ball Valve.

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. All ball valves on brazed piping are to be three-piece.
- B. 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 400-600 PSI, two-piece full port ball configuration, bronze body, extended soldered ends for copper pipe and threaded ends for iron pipe, lead-free brass or stainless steel ball, lead-free brass stem, Teflon seat, extended steel handle. Apollo 77CLF 100 Series two-piece.
- C. 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-110, 400-600 PSI, three-piece full port ball configuration, bronze body, extended soldered ends for copper pipe and threaded ends for iron pipe, lead-free brass or stainless steel ball, lead-free brass stem, Teflon seat, extended steel handle. Apollo 82-100/82A 140 Series three-piece.
- D. Full Port Ball Valve: 2- to 4-inch ductile iron, ASTM A536, micro finish steel chrome plated or stainless steel ball and stem. TFE seats, 600 PSI.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Inspect the shipping container before unpacking to look for damage that could have occurred during transport, and report it to the transportation company immediately. After visual inspection, remove the valve from the shipping container. Make sure the faces are free of any scratches and that there is not any obvious damage to the actuator assembly or valve body.
- D. Make sure to note the valve's model number during the unpacking process. The model number will need to be provided when purchasing replacement parts.
- E. Purge and clean all piping to be connected to valve.
- F. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Determine that the valve and its plumbing piping is adequately supported when installed. If a valve is not adequately supported, this could prevent the valve from operating and sealing correctly. Be sure that all mating flanges are in line and parallel to minimize straining on joints and valve body.
- H. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.
- I. Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.
- J. Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward from horizontal plane unless unavoidable. Install valve drains with

- hose end adapter and cap on chain for each valve that must be installed with stem below horizontal plane. Ensure installation provides full stem movement.
- K. Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.
- L. Seats: Renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.
- M. When soldering, use paste flux that are approved by the manufacturer for use with lead free alloys.
- N. If valve applications are not indicated on Drawings, use the following:
 - Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
- O. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- P. Valves, except wafer/butterfly types, with the following end connections:
 - For Copper Tubing, 2-inches and Smaller. Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, 2-1/2-inches to NPS 4-inches. Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing: 5-inches and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, 2-inches and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2-inches to NPS 4-inches: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, 5-inches and Larger: Flanged ends.
- Q. Valve Adjusting and Cleaning:
 - 1. Inspect valves for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace valve if leak persists.
 - 2. Valve Identification. Tag valves per Section 22 05 53, Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.2 BALL VALVES

A. See General Installation Requirements above.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 - 2. Wall and Floor Sleeves
 - 3. Building Attachments
 - 4. Flashing
 - Miscellaneous Metal and Materials

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 22, Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. ASCE 7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - 2. Hanger spacing installation and attachment to meet all manufacturer's requirements and MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90 "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports".
 - 4. Install piping per SMACNA's requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Provide pipe and equipment hangers and supports in accordance with the following:
 - 1. When supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for equipment, and supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for piping are not shown on the Drawings, the contractor is responsible for their design.
 - 2. Connections to structural framing are not to introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral bending in the framing members. Provide supplementary steel as required.
- B. Engineered Support Systems:
 - 1. Support frames such as pipe racks or stanchions for piping and equipment which provide support from below.
 - 2. Equipment and piping support frame anchorage to supporting slab or structure.

- C. Provide channel support systems, for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting the combined weight of supported systems, system contents and test water.
- D. Provide heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting the combined weight of supported systems, system contents and test water.
- E. Provide seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- F. Obtain approval from AHJ for seismic restraint hanger and support system to be installed for piping and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment:
 - Pipe Hangers/Supports:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. HOLDRITE
 - d. Erico Co., Inc.
 - e. Snappitz Thermal Pipe Shield Manufacturing
 - f. Rilco Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - g. Nelson-Olson Inc.
 - h. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Anvil International, Anvit-Strut
 - c. Erico Hanger Co., Inc.: O-Strut Div.
 - d. Unistrut Corp.
 - e. HOLDRITE EZ-Strut Systems
 - f. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Wall and Floor Sleeves:
 - 1. Pre-Engineered Firestop Pipe Penetration Systems:
 - a. HOLDRITE HydroFlame
 - b. Proset
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Building Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor-It
 - 2. Gunnebo Fastening Corp.
 - 3. ITW Ramset/Red Head
 - 4. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - Or approved equivalent.
- D. Flashing:
 - 1. Fastenal
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- E. Miscellaneous Metal and Materials:
 - 1. See Miscellaneous Metal and Materials article below.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fastener Systems:
 - a. Gunnebo Fastening Corp.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

- d. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
- e. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports Horizontal and Vertical Piping, and Hanger Rod Attachments:
 - 1. Factory fabricated horizontal piping hangers and supports to suit piping systems in accordance manufacturer's published product information.
 - 2. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service.
 - 3. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping.
 - 4. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for uninsulated copper piping systems.
 - 5. Provide padded pipe hangers, clamps and supports for thermoplastic piping system.
 - 6. Install no hub cast iron pipe and fittings per CISPI 301-09 Installation Procedures for Hubless Cast Iron Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain Waste and Vent Piping Applications. Brace hubless cast iron pipe and fittings 5-inch and larger with HOLDRITE No Hub Pipe Restraints or approved equivalent.
- B. Pipe Saddles and Shields:
 - 1. Factory fabricated saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports for insulated piping.
 - 2. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation. 1/2 round, 18 gauge, minimum 12-inches in length (4-inch pipe and larger to be three times longer than pipe diameter).
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-PSI (690-kPa) minimum compressive strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
 - 1. Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
 - 2. Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated ASTM C533, Type 1 calcium silicate.
 - 3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 - 4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield to cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 - 5. Insert Length: Extend 2-inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
 - 6. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts should be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation. The Inserts should consist of Polyisocyanurate (urethane or phenolic insulation) encircling the entire circumference of the pipe with a 360 degree PVC (1.524 mm thick) with a living hinge and J lock and installed during the installation of the piping system.
- D. Concrete Inserts:
 - 1. Malleable iron body, hot dipped galvanized finish. Lateral adjustment. MSS Type 18.
- E. Continuous Concrete Insert:
 - 1. Steel construction, minimum 12 gauge. Electrogalvanized finish. Pipe clamps and insert nuts to match.
- F. Beam Clamps:
 - 1. MSS Type 19 and 23, wide throat, with retaining clip.
 - 2. Universal Side Beam Clamp: MSS Type 20.
- G. Hangers for Pipe Size 2-inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Adjustable swivel ring hanger, UL listed, Type 6 or Type 10.
- H. Hangers for Pipe Size 2-1/2-inches and Larger:
 - Adjustable clevis type, UL listed, Type 1.

I. Plumbers Tape:

1. Not permitted as pipe hangers or pipe straps.

2.3 WALL AND FLOOR SLEEVES

- A. Below Grade and High Water Table Areas:
 - Modular Link Sealing System at Pipe Sleeves: Neoprene gasket links bolted together around an interior sleeve forming a watertight seal. Use a modular link sealing system at sleeves to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening. Provide Link-seal Type C unless otherwise noted. OS with S-316 stainless construction for continuous water/tank walls.
 - Sleeves through concrete foundation walls and floors. Ductile iron pipe. Class 50 or 51 pipe conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, cement lined. Pipe sleeve will extend a minimum of 6-inches beyond outside perimeter of foundation. Final placement of sleeve will be confirmed with project's structural engineer. In areas with a high water table, provide AWWA C900, Class 235 plastic pipe in lieu of ductile iron pipe.
- B. Pre-Engineered Firestop Pipe Penetration Systems: UL listed assemblies for maintaining fire rating of piping penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with ASTM E814.
- C. Insulating Caulking: Eagle or Pitcher Super 66 high temperature cement.
- D. Fabricated Accessories:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from Schedule 40 black or galvanized steel pipe. Remove end burrs by grinding.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from G-90 galvanized sheets closed with lock-seam joints. Provide following minimum gauges for sizes indicated:
 - a. Sleeve Size 4-inches in Diameter and Smaller: 18 gauge.
 - b. Sleeve Sizes 5-inches to 6-inches: 16 gauge.
 - c. Sleeve Sizes 7-inches and Larger: 14 gauge.
 - d. Fire-Rated Safing Material:
 - Rockwool Insulation: Complying with FS-HH-I-558, Form A, Class IV, 6 lbs./cu.ft. density with melting point of 1985 degrees F and K value of 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2) Calcium Silicate Insulation: Noncombustible, complying with FS-HH-I-523, Type II, suitable for 100 degrees F to 1200 degrees F service with K value of 0.40 at 150 degrees F.

2.4 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. General: Anchor supports to existing masonry, block and tile walls per anchoring system manufacturer's recommendations or as modified by project Structural Engineer. Provide anchor bolts suitable for cracked concrete.
- B. Anchor Bolts:
 - Anchor Bolts (Cast-In-Place): Steel bolts, ASTM A307. Nuts to conform to ASTM A194.
 Design values for shear and tension not more than 80 percent of the allowable listed loads.
 - 2. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Carbon steel to ASTM A307; nut to conform to ASTM A194; drilled-in type. Design values for shear and tension not more than 80 percent of the allowable listed loads.
 - 3. Anchor (Adhesive) Bolts: Consisting of two-part adhesive cartridge and zinc-plated Type A307 steel anchor bolt rod assembly with ASTM A194 nut.
- C. Beam Clamps:
 - 1. MSS Type 19 and 23, wide throat, with retaining clip.

- 2. Universal Side Beam Clamp: MSS Type 20.
- D. Powder-Actuated Drive Pin Fasteners:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder actuated type, drive pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- E. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B, factory mixed and packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and non-gaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-PSI (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

2.5 FLASHING

- A. Steel Flashing: 26 gauge galvanized steel.
- B. Safes: 8 mil thick neoprene.
- C. Caps: Steel, 22 gauge minimum, 16 gauge at fire-resistant structures.
- D. Provide hot dipped galvanized components for items exposed to weather.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METAL AND MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal: Provide miscellaneous metal items specified hereunder, including materials, fabrication, fastenings and accessories required for finished installation, where indicated on Drawings or otherwise not shown on drawings, that are necessary for completion of the project. The Contractor is responsible for their design.
 - Fabricate miscellaneous units to size, shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- B. Structural Shapes: Where miscellaneous metal items are needed to be fabricated from structural steel shapes and plates, provide members constructed of steel conforming with requirements of ASTM A36 or approved equivalent.
- C. Steel Pipe: Provide seamless steel pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM A53, Type S, Grade A, or Grade B. Weight and size required as specified.
- D. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of types as required for assembly and installation of fabricated items; surface-applied fasteners are specified elsewhere.
- E. Bolts: Low carbon steel externally and internally threaded fasteners conforming with requirements of ASTM A307; include necessary nuts and plain hardened washers. For structural steel elements supporting mechanical material or equipment from building structural members or connection thereto, use fasteners conforming to ASTM A325.
- F. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide incidental accessory materials, tools, methods and equipment required for fabrication.
- G. Provide hot dipped galvanized components for items exposed to weather.

- H. Use straps, threshold rods and wire with sizes required by SMACNA to support piping.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B, factory mixed and packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and non gaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-PSI (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examination:

1. Verify building materials to have hangers and attachments affixed in accordance with hangers to be used. Provide supporting calculations.

B. Preparation:

- Examine Drawings and coordinate for verification of exact locations of fire and smoke rated walls, partitions, floors and other assemblies. Indicate, by shading and labeling on Record Drawings such locations and label as "1-Hour Wall," "2-Hour Fire/Smoke Barrier," and the like. Determine proper locations for piping penetrations. Set sleeves in place in new floors, walls or roofs prior to concrete pour or grouting.
- C. Install hangers, supports, anchors and sleeves after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Coordinate with project structural engineer proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Hangers and Supports:

- Comply with MSS SP-58. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 For horizontally hung grooved-end piping, provide a minimum of 2 hangers per pipe section.
- 2. Pipe Ring Diameters:
 - a. Uninsulated and Insulated Pipe, except where oversized pipe rings are specified: Ring inner diameter to suit pipe outer diameter.
 - b. Insulated Piping Where Oversized Pipe Rings are Specified and Vibration Isolating Sleeves: Ring inner diameter to suit outer diameter of insulation or sleeve.
- 3. Oversize Pipe Rings: Provide oversize pipe rings of 2-inch and larger size.
- 4. Pipe Support Brackets: Support pipe with pipe slides.
- 5. Steel Backing in Walls: Provide steel backing in walls to support fixtures and piping hung from steel stud walls.
- 6. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 - a. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 7. Pipe Guides:
 - Install on continuous runs where pipe alignment must be maintained. Provide a minimum of two on each side of expansion joints, spaced per manufacturer's recommendations for pipe size. Fasten guides to pipe structure. Any contact with chilled water pipe should not permit heat to be transferred in sufficient quantity to cause condensation on any surface.

- b. Install approximately 4 pipe diameters (first guide) and 14 diameters (second guide) away from each end of expansion joints. Do not use as supports. Provide in addition to other required pipe hangers and supports.
- 8. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field -fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
 - a. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - b. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1
- 9. Group parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze-type hangers.
- 10. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe.
- 11. Do not support piping from other piping.
- 12. Fire protection piping will be supported independently of other piping.
- 13. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated.
- 14. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.
- 15. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchor, and to facilitate the action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
- 16. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- 17. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.
- 18. Insulated Piping: (comply with the following)
 - Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - 1) Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - 2) Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - b. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without a vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 1) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - c. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping having a vapor barrier. Shields to span arc of 180 degrees.
 - Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - d. Shield Dimensions for Pipe, not less than the following:
 - 1) NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN8 to DN 90): 12-inches long and 0.048-inch thick.
 - 2) NPS 4 (DN100): 12-inches long and 0.06-inch thick.
 - 3) NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN125 and DN150): 18-inches long and 0.06-inch thick.
 - 4) NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN200 to DN350): 24-inches long and 0.075-inch thick.
 - 5) NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN400 to DN600): 24-inches long and 0.105-inch
 - e. Pipes NPS 8 (DN200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - f. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

- g. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- 19. Equipment Clearances: Do not route equipment or piping through electrical rooms, transformer vaults, elevator equipment rooms, IT rooms, MPOE rooms, or other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures and the like. Within equipment rooms, provide minimum 3-feet lateral clearance from all sides of electric switchgear panels. Do not route piping or equipment above any electric power or lighting panel, switchgear, or similar electric device. Coordinate with Electrical and coordinate exact equipment or pipe routing to provide proper clearance with such items.
- 20. Pipe supports and hanger spacing (pipe supported from structure or floor-supported) to meet the requirements of References and Standards Article in Part 1 above.

B. Pipe Curb Assemblies:

- 1. Provide for piping and electrical conduit which penetrates the structural roof deck to service equipment above the roof level (i.e., piping, electrical power and control wiring). Meet requirements of roof warranty.
- 2. Provide prefabricated units for roof membrane and insulation penetrations related to equipment. Coordinate with roofing system. Set supports on the structural deck. Do not set supports on insulation or roofing. Provide level supports by prefabricated pitch built into the curb.
- 3. Piping above roof to be supported with freestanding roof pipe supports unless detailed otherwise. At roofing applications, the adhesion mastic is to be specifically submitted to and approved by the roofing system manufacturer/installer to maintain the integrity of all warranties.
- 4. At concrete floors, install a polyurethane mastic to the support block and adhere in place.

C. Vertical Piping:

- Support with U-clamps fastened to wall to hold piping away from wall unless otherwise approved.
- 2. Riser clamps to be directly under fitting or welded to pipe. Provide neoprene pads for all systems except natural gas.
- 3. Riser to be supported at each floor penetration.
- 4. Provide structural steel supports at the base of pipe risers. Size supports to carry forces exerted by piping system when in operation.

D. Adjusting and Painting:

- 1. Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments. Provide grout under supports to bring piping and equipment to proper level and elevations.
- 2. Prime paint ferrous nongalvanized hangers, accessories, and supplementary steel which are not factory painted.

3.3 WALL AND FLOOR SLEEVES

A. "Link-Seal" Pipe Sleeves: Install at slab on grade floor/below grade piping penetrations. Provide manufacturer's sleeve appropriate to seal type for pre-cast penetrations (except for DWV piping at slab on grade). Provide manufacturer's sleeve appropriate to seal type for pre-cast penetrations.

B. Fabricated Pipe Sleeves:

- 1. Provide either steel or sheet metal pipe sleeves accurately centered around pipe routes. Size such that piping and insulation, if any, will have free movement within the sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion. Sleeve diameter to be determined by local seismic clearance requirement, and by waterproofing requirements.
- 2. Length: Equal to thickness of construction penetrated, except extend floor sleeves 1-inch above floor finish.
- 3. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement in concrete and other work around sleeves. Provide temporary end closures to prevent concrete and other materials from entering pipe sleeves.

 Seal each end airtight with a resilient nonhardening sealer, UL listed and fire rated per ASTM 814.

3.4 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Install within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel or wood. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints and at changes in direction of piping.
- B. Attachment to Wood Structure: Provide MSS Type 34 for attachment to wooden beam or approved attachment for a wood structure.
- C. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert secure to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 PSI is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top in inserts.
- E. Install powder-actuated drive pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Test powder-actuated insert attachments with a minimum load of 100 pounds.
- F. Bolting: Provide bored, drilled or reamed holes for bolting to miscellaneous structural metals, frames or for mounts or supports. Flame cut, punched or hand sawn holes will not be accepted.

G. Anchor Bolts:

- 1. Install anchor bolts for mechanical equipment and piping as required. Tightly fit and clamp base-supported equipment anchor bolts at equipment support points. Provide locknuts where equipment and piping are hung.
- 2. Anchor Bolts (Cast-In-Place): Embed anchor bolts in new cast-in-place concrete to anchor equipment. Install a pipe sleeve around the anchor bolt for adjustment of the top 1/3 of the bolt embedment; sizes and patterns to suit the installation conditions of the equipment to be anchored.
- H. Pipe Anchors: Provide anchors to fasten piping which is subject to expansion and contraction, and adjacent to equipment to prevent loading high forces onto the equipment.
- I. Escutcheon Plates: Install around horizontal and vertical piping at visible penetrations through walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings, including penetrations through closets, through below ceiling corridor wall, and through equipment room walls and floors.
- J. Installation of metallic or plastic piping penetrations through non fire-rated walls and partitions and through smoke-rated walls and partitions:
 - 1. Install fabricated pipe sleeve.
 - 2. After installation of sleeve and piping, tightly pack entire annular void between piping or piping insulation and sleeve identification with specified material.
 - 3. Seal each end airtight with a resilient nonhardening UL listed fire resistant ASTM 814 sealant.
- K. Piping Penetrations Through Fire-rated (1 to 3 hour) Assemblies:
 - 1. Select and install pre-engineered pipe penetration system in accordance with the UL listing and manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 2. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate the penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet the requirements of ASTM E814. Use HOLDRITE HydroFlame or approved equivalent.

L. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Flash and counterflash where piping passes through weather or waterproofed walls, floors and roofs.
- B. Flash vent soil pipes with flashings per Division 01, General Requirements.
- C. Flash floor drains over finished areas and roof drains, 10-inches clear on sides, minimum 36-inches x 36-inches sheet size. See Division 01, General Requirements. Fasten flashing to drain with clamping device.
- D. Install built up fixtures (mop sinks, shower stalls, shower floors) with water sealing systems/membranes to meet Code and as prescribed by Division 01, General Requirements and Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements. Meet all Code testing requirements. Provide drainage devices with appropriate flanges, clamps, etc. to meet these installation requirements and ensure a water-tight installation.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS METAL AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required. Avoid cutting concrete reinforcing when drilling for inserts. Reference structural drawings and reinforcing shop drawings and determine locations of stirrups prior to drilling into concrete.
- C. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. Setting Loose Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.
 - Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges or other adjustable devices. After the
 bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not
 remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut-off flush with edge of the bearing plate
 before packing with grout. Use metallic non-shrink grout in concealed locations where not
 exposed to moisture; use non-metallic non-shrink grout in exposed locations, unless
 otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

F. Fabrication:

 General: Verify dimensions prior to fabrication. Form metal items to accurate sizes and configurations as indicated on Drawings and otherwise required for proper installation; make with lines straight and angles sharp, clean and true; drill, countersink, tap, and otherwise prepare items for connections with work of other trades, as required. Fabricate to detail of structural shapes, plates and bars; weld joints where practicable; provide bolts and other connection devices required. Include anchorages; clip angles, sleeves, anchor plates and similar devices. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication items installed in exterior locations. Set accurately in position as required and anchor securely to building construction. Construct items with joints formed for strength and rigidity, accurately machining for proper fit; where exposed to weather, form to exclude water.

2. Finishes:

- a. Ferrous Metal: After fabrication, but before erection, clean surfaces by mechanical or chemical methods to remove rust, scale, oil, corrosion, or other substances detrimental to bonding of subsequently applied protective coatings. For metal items exposed to weather or moisture, galvanize in manner to obtain G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A123. Provide other non-galvanized ferrous metal with 1 coat of approved rust-resisting paint primer, in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness. Touch-up damaged areas with primer of same material before installation. Apply zinc coatings and paint primers uniformly and smoothly; leave ready for finish painting as specified elsewhere.
- b. Metal in contact with Concrete, Masonry and Other Dissimilar Materials:
 - Where metal items are to be erected in contact with dissimilar materials, provide contact surfaces with coating of an approved zinc-chromate primer in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness, in addition to other coatings specified in these specifications.
- c. For Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

G. Metal Fabrication:

- Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- 2. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- 3. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of weld and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- 4. Provide hot dipped galvanized components for items exposed to weather.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Tags
 - 2. Plastic Pipe Markers

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 22, Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01. General Requirements.
- B. In addition, submit Valve Schedule for each piping system, in tabular format using Microsoft Word or Excel software. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification (if any). Mark valves which are intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses by special "flags" in margin of schedule. In addition to mounted copies, furnish extra copies for maintenance manuals. Provide schedules organized as follows:
 - 1. Equipment Type:
 - a. Identification:
 - b. Background:
 - 1) Size:
 - 2) Color:
 - c. Lettering:
 - Size:
 - 2) Color:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of identification devices of types and sizes required.
 - 2. Codes and Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22, Plumbing Sections. Where more than a single type is specified for application, provide single selection for each product category.
- B. Tags:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimer
 - 3. Champion America Inc.
 - 4. Craftmark
 - 5. Seton Identification Products
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimer
 - 3. Champion America Inc.
 - 4. Craftmark
 - 5. Seton Identification Products
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2-inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Polished Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2-inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve designations to be coordinated with existing valve identifications to ensure no repetitive designations are utilized.
- D. Chart/Schedules: Valve Schedule Frames. For each page of a valve schedule, provide glazed display frame with removable mounting as appropriate for wall construction upon which frame is to be mounted. Provide frames of finished hardwood or extruded aluminum, with SSB-grade sheet glass.
- E. Valve Tag Fasteners: Solid brass chain (wire link or beaded type), or solid brass S-hooks.
- F. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7-inches.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1.

- B. Plastic Pipe Markers (for external diameters of 6-inches and larger including insulation): Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers (for external diameters less than 6-inches including insulation): Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Lettering and Graphics:

- General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in plumbing identification work with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
- 2. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples: Chiller No. 3, Air Handling Unit No. 42, Standpipe F12, and the like).
- B. Preparation: Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.
- D. Install valve schedule at each mechanical room.

3.2 TAGS

- A. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags. Use metal tags on piping 3/4-inch diameter and smaller.
- B. Identify valves in main and branch piping with metal tags. Indicate valve function and the normally open or closed positions on the valve tag.
- C. Coordinate with the facility maintenance personnel to ensure consistency with the existing tagging system.
- D. Tag balancing valves with balanced GPM or CFM indicated after balancing is completed and accepted.
- E. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

3.3 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS

- A. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. For exterior underground piping installations, install underground plastic pipe markers with tracer wire 6 to 8-inches below finished grade directly above buried pipe.

D. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20-feet (reduced to 10-feet in congested areas and mechanical equipment rooms) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction. Locate near branches, valves, control devices, equipment connections, access doors, floor/wall penetrations.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - Type 1, Glass Wool Pipe Insulation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 22, Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Piping insulation products to contain less than 0.1 percent by weight PBDE in all insulating materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Installer qualifications.
 - 2. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
 - 3. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
 - 4. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
 - 5. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Formaldehyde Free: Should be third-party certified with UL Environment Validation.
 - 2. Recycled Content: A minimum of 40 percent post-consumer recycled glass content certified and UL validated.
 - 3. Low Emitting Materials: For all thermal and acoustical applications of Glass Mineral Wool Insulation products, provide materials complying with the testing and products requirements of UL GREENGUARD Gold Certification.
 - 4. Installer to have minimum 5 years' experience in the business of installing insulation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PLUMBING INSULATION 22 07 00 - 1

1.7 FIRE HAZARD CLASSIFICATION

- A. Maximum fire hazard classification of the composite insulation construction as installed to be not more than a Flame Spread Index (FSI) of 25 and Smoke Developed Index (SDI) of 50 as tested by current edition of ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.
- B. Test pipe insulation in accordance with requirements of current edition of UL "Pipe and Equipment Coverings".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type 1, Glass Wool Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Owens-Corning
 - 2. Johns Manville
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 TYPE 1, GLASS WOOL PIPE INSULATION

- A. Glass Fiber: ASTM C547 Type I and IV; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity Value: 0.27 BTU*in/(hr*sf*F) at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F to 1000 degrees F.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Jacket: White Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber and bonded to aluminum foil, with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips or vapor barrier mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply insulation until pressure testing and inspection of piping has been completed.
 - 2. Examine areas and conditions under which insulation will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to be insulated.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Insulation: Continuous through walls, floors and partitions except where noted otherwise.
 - 2. Piping and Equipment:
 - a. Install insulation over clean, dry surfaces with adjoining sections firmly butted together and covering surfaces. Fill voids and holes. Seal raw edges. Install insulation in a manner such that insulation may be split, removed, and reinstalled with vapor barrier tape on strainer caps and unions. Do not install insulation until piping has been leak tested and has passed such tests. Do not insulate manholes, equipment manufacturer's nameplates, handholes, and ASME stamps. Provide beveled edge at such insulation interruptions. Repair voids or tears.
- D. Protection and Replacement: Protect installed insulation during construction. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

PLUMBING INSULATION 22 07 00 - 2

- E. Labeling and Marking: Provide labels, arrows and color coding on piping. Attach labels and flow direction arrows to jacketing per Section 22 05 53, Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Insulation Shields: Provide hangers and shields (18 gauge minimum) outside of insulation for cold piping (<60 degrees F). Hot water piping hangers may penetrate insulation to contact pipe directly. Provide 18-inch long, noncompressible insulation section at insulation shields for lines 1-1/2-inches and larger (hot and cold piping).
- G. Piping Surfaces to be Insulated:

| Item to be Insulated | System Insulation Type | Pipe Size | Insulation Thickness |
|---|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Hot Water Piping Above Grade (105F to 140F) | 1 | Runouts up to 1-1/2-inch (uncirculated branches) | 1-inch |
| (1001 10 1101) | | Mains =<1-1/4-inch | 1-inch |
| | | Mains >1-1/4-inch | 1-1/2-inch |
| Hot Water Circulation Piping Above Grade | 1 | Runouts up to 1-1/2-inch | 1-inch |
| (105F to 140F) | | Mains =<1-1/4-inch | 1-inch |
| | | Mains >1-1/4-inch | 1-1/2-inch |
| Hot Water Piping Above Grade | 1 | Runouts up to 1-1/2-inch | 1-inch |
| (141F to 200F) | | Mains =<1-1/4-inch | 1-1/2-inch |
| | | Mains >1-1/4-inch | 2-inch |

3.2 TYPE 1, GLASS WOOL PIPE INSULATION

- A. See General Installation Requirements above.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for below grade installation.
- C. Lap seal insulation with waterproof adhesive. Do not use staples or other methods of attachment which would penetrate vapor barrier. Apply fitting covers with seated tacks and vapor barrier tape.
- D. Apply insulation to pipe and seal with self-sealing lap. Use self-sealing butt strips to seal butt joints. Insulate fittings, valves and unions with single or multiple layers of insulation and cover to match pipe or use preformed PVC molded insulation covers.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

PLUMBING INSULATION 22 07 00 - 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Sanitary, Drainage DWV Piping, Buried Within 5-feet of Building
 - 2. Sanitary, Drainage DWV Piping, Above Grade
 - 3. Hot and Cold Domestic Water Above Grade
 - Cleanouts

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 22, Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NSF 61, Annex G.
 - 2. Steel pipe to conform to ASTM and ANSI Standards as specified in this Section.
 - 3. Copper piping to conform to ASTM B88, B306 and B208 and the standards of Copper Development Association (CDA), and American Welding Society, (AWS).
 - 4. Cast Iron Piping to conform to standards of ASTM A-74, CISPI 301 and FM 1680.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Standards Society (MSS) for valving and support reference standard.
 - 6. American Water Works Association (AWWA) for Valving Assembly Standards.
 - 7. American Society of Sanitation Engineers (ASSE) for Valving Standards.
 - 8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for Piping Standards.
 - 9. NFPA Standard 51B "Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. See component manufacturers listed in individual articles below.
- B. Uponor
- C. Cerro
- D. Tyler

- E. ADS
- F. Charlotte
- G. Elkhart
- H. Enfield
- Fuseseal
- J. Gruvlok
- K. Spears
- L. Nibco
- M. Orion
- N. American-USA
- O. Sioux Chief
- P. Viega
- Q. Mueller
- R. Or approved equivalent.
- S. Cleanouts:
 - 1. J.R. Smith
 - 2. Zurn
 - 3. Wade
 - 4. Watts
 - 5. Sioux Chief
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.
- T. Firestopping Penetrations in Fire Rated Wall Floor Assemblies:
 - 1. Hilti
 - 2. Proset
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide pipe, tube and fittings of the same type, fitting requirements, grade, class and the size and weight indicated or required for each service, as indicated in other Division 22, Plumbing Specifications. Where type, grade, or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- B. Manufactured materials delivered, new to the project site and stored in their original containers.
- C. Product Marking: Furnish each item with legible markings indicating name brand and manufacturer, manufacturing process, heat number and markings as required per ASTM and UL/FM Standards.
- 2.3 SANITARY, DRAINAGE DWV PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5-FEET OF BUILDING
 - A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A888/CISPI 301 hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.

- 2. Coupling Assembly:
 - a. Heavy Duty: ASTM C1540, Clamp-All Hi-Torq 125, Husky SD 4000, Mission HeavyWeight couplings.
- 2.4 SANITARY, DRAINAGE (RAIN/STORMWATER) DWV PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
 - A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A888/CISPI 301 hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Coupling Assembly:
 - Standard Duty: ASTM C1277 or CISPI 310.
- 2.5 HOT AND COLD DOMESTIC WATER ABOVE GRADE
 - A. Copper Tube: 2-1/2-inches and smaller. ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - B. Copper Tube: Water pressures up to 250 PSI gauge. ASTM B 88 (ASTM BA 88m), Type K (A), Drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Brazed BCuP2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Underground Piping Systems:
 - 1. Examination: Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.
 - 2. Perform necessary excavation and backfill required for installation of plumbing work. Repair piping or other work at no expense to Owner.
 - 3. Water: Keep excavations free of standing water. Re-excavate and fill back excavations damaged or softened by water or frost to original level with sand, crushed rock or other approved material at no expense to Owner.
 - 4. Tests: During progress of work for compacted fill, Owner reserves right to request compaction tests made under direction of testing laboratory.
 - 5. Trench Excavation: Excavate trenches to necessary depth and width, removing rocks, unstable soil (muck, peat), roots and stumps. Excavation material is classified as "base fill" and "native." Base fill excavation material consisting of placed crushed rock may be used as backfill above "Pipe Zone." Remove and dispose off site native excavation material. Adequate width of trench for proper installation of piping or conduit.
 - 6. Support Foundations:
 - a. Foundations: Excavate trenches located in unstable ground areas below elevation required for installation of piping to depth which is determined by Architect as appropriate for conditions encountered. Place and compact approved foundation material in excavation up to "Bedding Zone." Dewatering, placement, compaction and disposal of excavated materials to conform to requirements contained in other Specification Sections or Drawings.
 - Over-Excavations: Where trench excavation exceeds required depths, provide, place and compact suitable bedding material to proper grade or elevation at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Foundation Material: Where native material has been removed, place and compact necessary foundation material to form base for replacement of required thickness of bedding material.

| Class A | Class B | |
|---------|---------|--|

| Material | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. |
|----------|------|------|------|------|
| Passing | | | | |
| 3/4-inch | 27 | 47 | 0 | 1 |
| Square | | | | |
| Opening | | | | |

d. Bedding Material: Full bed piping on sand, pea gravel, or 3/4-inch minus crushed rock. Place minimum 4-inch deep layer of sand, pea gravel, or crushed rock on leveled trench bottom for this purpose. Remove bedding to necessary depth for piping bells and couplings to maintain contact of pipe on bedding for its entire length. Provide additional bedding in excessively wet, unstable, or solid rock trench bottom conditions as required to provide firm foundation.

7. Backfilling

- Following installation and successful completion of required tests, backfill piping in lifts.
 - In "Pipe Zone" place backfill material and compact in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in depth to height of 12-inches above top of pipe. Place backfill material to obtain contact with entire periphery of pipe, without disturbing or displacing pipe.
 - 2) Place and compact backfill above "Pipe Zone" in layers not to exceed 12-inches in depth.
- b. Backfill Material:
 - Backfill Material in "Pipe Zone": 3/4-inch minus crushed rock, sand or pea gravel.
 - 2) Crushed rock, fill sand or other backfill material approved elsewhere in Specifications may be used above "Pipe Zone."
- 8. Compaction of Trench Backfill:
 - a. Where compaction of trench backfill material is required, use one of following methods or combination thereof:
 - 1) Mechanical tamper,
 - 2) Vibratory compactor, or
 - 3) Other approved methods appropriate to conditions encountered.
 - Architect to have right to change methods and limits to better accommodate field conditions. Compaction sufficient to attain 95 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content unless noted otherwise on Drawings or elsewhere in Specifications. Water "puddling" or "washing" is prohibited.

B. General Installation:

- 1. Work performed by experienced journeyman plumbers. No exceptions.
- 2. Provide access panels for concealed valves, shock arrestors, trap primers and the like.
- 3. Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices and manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. Align piping accurately at connections, within 3/32-inch misalignment tolerance. Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.
- 5. Locate piping runs, as indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details, and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2-inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1-inch clearance outside insulation. Whenever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view by locating it in column enclosures, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated.

- a. Do not run piping through transformer vaults, telephone, elevator, electrical or electronic equipment spaces or enclosures unless indicated on Drawings.
- b. Concealed Piping Above Suspended Ceiling: Plan and coordinate to avoid interferences; install to maintain suspended ceiling heights shown on Architectural Drawings. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels for panel removal. Locate piping so that valves are visible and accessible within 24-inches horizontally and vertically from point of access to the ceiling space. Provide plenum rated materials for ceiling spaces which are being used as plenums.
- c. Exposed Work: Run pipes parallel to the closest wall unless otherwise shown on Drawings; maintain maximum headroom; avoid light fixtures.
- d. Insulation Space Allowance: In piping work, allow space for pipe insulation and jackets. If interferences occur, move the piping to accommodate insulation thickness specified.
- e. Pipe Lengths: Do not use short lengths or nipples at locations where a full length of pipe will fit.
- f. Alignment Prior to Supporting and Anchoring: Place piping in proper alignment and position prior to connection to anchors, expansion loops, and equipment. Furnish jacking devices, temporary steel structural members, and assembled structures as necessary. Remove temporary equipment and structures supplied by contractor at completion; such items to remain Contractor property.
- g. Valve and Equipment Connections: Piping not to place undue stress on flanged valves and equipment connections. Install mating flange faces true and parallel to each other and not requiring springing of piping for assembly. Pipe hangers and supports to carry the full weight of the pipe and fluid.
- h. Piping Leaks: Correct immediately; use new materials; leak-sealing compounds or peening not permitted.
- i. Pressure Ratings of Fittings, Valves, and Devices in Piping Systems: Pressure rating to be equal to, or greater than, the maximum working pressure of the system.
- j. Equipment Vents and Drains: Provide for coils and vessels which contain water. Provide isolation valves and outlet valves at piping high and low points to permit venting and draining of the vessel without venting and draining connected piping. Provide hose connections and caps on drain lines.
- k. Escutcheon Plates: Where exposed insulated and uninsulated piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings; provide spring clip type. Provide plates on both sides of wall or floor.

C. Testing:

- General:
 - a. Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pumps, compressors, tanks, and gauges, as required. Test piping systems before insulation (if any) is installed and remove or disengage control devices before testing. Where necessary, test sections of each piping system independently, but do not use piping valves to isolate sections where test pressures exceed local valve operating pressure rating. Fill each section with water, compressed air, or nitrogen and pressurize for the indicated pressure and time.
 - b. Notify Architect and local Plumbing Inspector 2 days before tests.
 - c. Drainage, Waste and Vent Piping: Test in accordance with governing plumbing code or as follows: Test drainage and venting systems, with necessary openings plugged, to permit system to be filled with water and subjected to water pressure of minimum of 5 PSI head. System to hold water without water level drop greater than 1/2 pipe diameter of largest nominal pipe size within 24-hour period. Test system in sections if minimum head cannot be maintained in each section. 5 PSI head to be minimum pressure at highest joint.

- d. Water Piping: Eliminate air from system. Fill and test at 125 PSIG or minimum 1-1/2 times static pressure at connection to serving utility main for period of two hours with no loss in pressure.
- e. Send test results to Architect for review and approval and include in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- 2. Testing of Pressurized Systems:
 - a. Test each pressurized piping system at 150 percent of operating pressure indicated, but not less than 125 PSIG test pressure.
 - b. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 2 percent of test pressure.
- 3. Test hot and cold domestic water piping systems upon completion of rough-in and before connection to fixtures at hydrostatic pressure of 125 PSIG.

D. Corrosive Soil Conditions:

- Wrap steel, iron, copper or other metal piping materials/fittings with Protecto Wrap 200, 30 mils or greater. Maintain a 1/2-inch overlap and install per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Provide epoxy coated cast iron pipe and fittings for drainage systems.
- 3. Obtain and review project soils report for verification of requirements concerning corrosive soils.

E. Protection:

- Keep pipe openings closed by means of plugs or caps to prevent entrance of foreign matter. Protect piping, ductwork, fixtures, equipment and apparatus against dirty water, chemical or mechanical damage both before and after installation. Restore to its original condition or replace fixtures, equipment or apparatus damaged prior to final acceptance of work.
- F. Firestopping Penetrations in Fire-Rated Wall/Floor Assemblies:
 - 1. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet requirements of ASTM E814.
- G. Cut piping squarely, free of rough edges and reamed to full bore. Insert piping fully into fittings.
- H. Provide joints of type indicated in each piping system.
- I. Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Remove excess cutting oil from piping prior to assembly. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.

J. Sleeves:

- Pipe Sleeves:
 - a. Layout work in advance of pouring concrete, furnish, and set sleeves necessary to complete work.
 - b. Floor Sleeves: Provide sleeves on pipes passing through concrete or masonry construction. Extend sleeve 1-inch above finished floor. Caulk pipes passing through floor with non-shrinking grout or approved caulking compound (Except DWV Piping penetrating a concrete slab set on finish grade), provide "Link-Seal" sleeve sealing system for concrete/slab penetrations which are below grade. Caulk/seal piping passing through fire rated building assembly with UL rated assemblies. Provide fire-rated assemblies per local AHJ requirements
 - c. Wall Sleeves: Provide sleeves on pipes passing through concrete or masonry construction. Provide sleeve flush with finished face of wall. Caulk pipes passing through walls with non-shrinking caulking compound. Provide modular link sealing

- system for concrete penetrations which are below grade. Caulk/seal piping passing through fire-rated assemblies per local AHJ requirements.
- d. Beam Sleeves: Coordinate with trades for locations of pipe sleeves in reinforced concrete and steel beams. Indicate penetrations on structural shop drawings. See Drawings and Specifications for specific sleeve location limitations. Plumbing Drawings are diagrammatic. Offset piping as required to meet these limitations. Pipe sleeve locations must be indicated on reinforced concrete and steel beam shop drawings. Field cutting of beams not allowed without written approval of structural engineer. No extra costs allowed for failure to coordinate beam penetrations prior to reinforced concrete and steel beam shop drawing submittal.
- 2. Installation of metallic or plastic piping penetrations through non fire-rated walls and partitions and through smoke-rated walls and partitions:
 - a. Install fabricated pipe sleeve.
 - b. After installation of sleeve and piping, tightly pack entire annular void between piping or piping insulation and sleeve identification.
 - c. Seal each end airtight with a resilient nonhardening seal per code.
- 3. Piping penetrations through fire-rated (1 to 3 hour) assemblies:
 - a. Select and install pre-engineered pipe penetration system in accordance with UL listing and manufacturer's recommendation.
 - b. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet requirements of ASTM E84.
- 3.2 SANITARY, DRAINAGE (RAIN/STORMWATER) DWV PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5-FEET OF BUILDING
 - A. Excavation and Backfill:
 - 1. See 3.01,A. above.
 - B. Drainage, Waste and Vent Piping: Test in accordance with governing plumbing code or as follows: Test drainage and venting systems, with necessary openings plugged, to permit system to be filled with water and subjected to water pressure of minimum of 5 PSI head. System to hold water without water level drop greater than 1/2 pipe diameter of largest nominal pipe size within 24-hour period. Test system in sections if minimum head cannot be maintained in each section. 5 PSI head to be minimum pressure at highest joint.
 - C. Corrosive Soil Conditions:
 - Wrap steel, iron, copper or other metal piping materials/fittings with Protecto Wrap 200, 30 mils or greater. Maintain a 1/2-inch overlap and install per manufacturer's requirements.
 - 2. Provide epoxy coated cast iron pipe and fittings for drainage systems.
 - D. Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards and installation instructions.
 - E. Sanitary and Storm Drainage:
 - 1. Grade piping at a uniform pitch of 2 percent unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 - Indirect Waste or Drain Piping: Extend piping to discharge as shown on Drawings.
 Maintain minimum air gap. Provide traps on indirect waste or drain piping exceeding 60-inches.
 - 3. Fixture Carriers: Concealed fixture carriers for wall hung plumbing fixtures are specified in Section 22 40 00, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - 4. Drains:
 - a. Install drains to suit finished floor or roof surface. Install drains and components per manufacturer's instructions. Slope flooring to floor drain or sink a minimum of 1/2-inch below finished floor elevation.

- Install P-traps for hub drains, floor drains and floor sinks. P-traps to be of the same materials as soil and waste piping. Provide trap primer assembly for each drain or floor sink.
- 5. Wall Access Panel: Secure to wall framing and install so that flange forms a close fitting joint with the finished wall surface.
- 6. Heat trace and insulate P-traps exposed to freezing conditions. Provide heat trace and electronic components to Division 26 for installation.
- 7. Insulate horizontal branch lines from floor sinks, receptors and drains receiving cold discharge from equipment and appliances.
- F. Epoxy Coated Cast Iron Pipe and Fittings: Coat the piping terminus of any cut piping with an applied epoxy per manufacturer's instructions. Denso Protal 7200 fast-cure epoxy repair coating.

3.3 SANITARY, DRAINAGE (RAIN/STORMWATER) DWV PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Drainage, Waste and Vent Piping: Test in accordance with governing plumbing code or as follows: Test drainage and venting systems, with necessary openings plugged, to permit system to be filled with water and subjected to water pressure of minimum of 5 PSI head. System to hold water without water level drop greater than 1/2 pipe diameter of largest nominal pipe size within 24-hour period. Test system in sections if minimum head cannot be maintained in each section. 5 PSI head to be minimum pressure at highest joint.
- B. Firestopping Penetrations in Fire-Rated Wall/Floor Assemblies:
 - 1. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet requirements of ASTM E814.
- C. Solder copper tube and fitting joints with lead free nickel/silver bearing solder meeting ASTM Std. B-32, in accordance with IAPMO Is 3-93, ASTM B-828 and Copper Development Association recommended procedures. Clean joints by other than chemical means prior to assembly. "Shock" cooling is prohibited. Fluxes to be water soluble for copper and brass potable water applications, and meeting CDA standard test method 1.0 and ASTM B813-91. Apply solder until a full fillet is present around the joint. Do not apply solder and flux in such excessive quantities as to run down interior of pipe. Lead solder or corrosion flux not to be present at the jobsite.
- D. Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards and installation instructions.
- E. Sanitary and Storm Drainage:
 - Grade piping at a uniform pitch of 2 percent unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 - Indirect Waste or Drain Piping: Extend piping to discharge as shown on Drawings.
 Maintain minimum air gap. Provide traps on indirect waste or drain piping exceeding 60-inches.
 - 3. Fixture Carriers: Concealed fixture carriers for wall hung plumbing fixtures are specified in Section 22 40 00, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - 4. Drains:
 - a. Install drains to suit finished floor or roof surface. Install drains and components per manufacturer's instructions. Slope flooring to floor drain or sink a minimum of 1/2-inch below finished floor elevation.
 - b. Install P-traps for hub drains, floor drains and floor sinks. P-traps to be of the same materials as soil and waste piping. Provide trap primer assembly for each drain or floor sink.
 - 5. Wall Access Panel: Secure to wall framing and install so that flange forms a close fitting joint with the finished wall surface.
 - 6. Heat trace and insulate P-traps exposed to freezing conditions. Provide heat trace and electronic components to Division 26 for installation.

7. Insulate horizontal branch lines from floor sinks, receptors and drains receiving cold discharge from equipment and appliances.

3.4 HOT AND COLD DOMESTIC WATER ABOVE GRADE

- A. Water Piping: Eliminate air from system. Fill and test at 125 PSIG or minimum 1-1/2 times static pressure at connection to serving utility main for period of two hours with no loss in pressure.
- B. Testing of Pressurized Systems:
 - 1. Test each pressurized piping system at 150 percent of operating pressure indicated, but not less than 125 PSIG test pressure.
 - 2. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 2 percent of test pressure.
- C. Test hot and cold domestic water piping systems upon completion of rough-in and before connection to fixtures at hydrostatic pressure of 125 PSIG.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations in Fire-Rated Wall/Floor Assemblies:
 - 1. Provide proper sizing when providing sleeves or core-drilled holes to accommodate penetration. Firestop voids between sleeve or core-drilled hole and pipe passing through to meet requirements of ASTM E814.
- E. Solder copper tube and fitting joints with lead free nickel/silver bearing solder meeting ASTM Std. B-32, in accordance with IAPMO Is 3-93, ASTM B-828 and Copper Development Association recommended procedures. Clean joints by other than chemical means prior to assembly. "Shock" cooling is prohibited. Fluxes to be water soluble for copper and brass potable water applications, and meeting CDA standard test method 1.0 and ASTM B813-91. Apply solder until a full fillet is present around the joint. Do not apply solder and flux in such excessive quantities as to run down interior of pipe. Lead solder or corrosion flux not to be present at the jobsite.
- F. Braze copper tube and fitting socket with BCuP series filler metal without flux. Use listed brazing flux for joining of copper tube to brass or bronze fittings, meeting AWS FB3A or FB3C. "Shock" cooling is prohibited. A continuous fillet is to be visible around the completed joint. After cooling, thoroughly remove flux residue with warm water and a brush prior to testing. Do not use BCuP filler on copper alloys containing over 10 percent nickel. Cap or plug piping during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- G. Domestic Water:
 - 1. "Piping" to include pipes, fittings, nipples, valves and accessories connected thereto.
 - 2. Run piping generally parallel to the axis of the building, arranged to conform to the building requirements and to suit the necessities of clearance for other mechanical ducts, flues, conduits and work of other trades, and as close to ceiling or other construction as practical, free of unnecessary traps or bends.
 - Grade water supply piping for complete drainage of the system. Install hose bibbs at low points.
 - 4. Use unions for piping connections to equipment.
 - 5. Provide sufficient elbows, swings and offsets to permit free expansion and contraction.
 - 6. Use reducers or increasers. Use no bushings.
 - 7. Ream or file each pipe to remove burrs. Inspect each length of pipe and each fitting for workmanship and clear passageways.
 - 8. Cover, cap or otherwise protect open ends of piping during construction to prevent damage to threads or flanges and prevent entry of foreign matter. Disinfect and sterilize water supply piping as specified. Furnish written report on final water quality results.
 - 9. Install exposed connections to equipment with special care, showing no tool marks or threads at fittings and piping. No bowed or bent piping permitted.
 - 10. Make ferrous to non-ferrous connections with dielectric fittings.

- 11. Use extra heavy pipe for nipples, where unthreaded portion is less than 1-1/2-inches. Use no close nipples. Use only shoulder-type nipples.
- 12. Through-Wall Pipes: Type 'L' copper tubing for through-wall pipes which connect to exposed stops at wall surface. Anchor the pipes in the wall; attach pipe with U-bolts to steel back-up plates or steel angles anchored in the wall. Provide wrought copper elbow which securely anchors ears in wall at through-wall pipes.
- 13. Provide drain valves at base of risers and at low points on the system.
- 14. Backflow Preventers: Pipe relief to nearest drain. Slope at 2 percent.

H. Sterilization of Domestic Water System:

- General: Upon completion of tests and necessary replacements, thoroughly flush and disinfect domestic water piping.
- 2. Method: After thoroughly flushing system with water to remove sediment, fill system with a solution containing 50 parts per million of chlorine for not less than 24 hours or 200 parts per million of chlorine for not less than 3 hours. After retention, drain, reflush and return system to service.
- 3. Certification: Provide copy of domestic water chlorination certificate in each operations and maintenance manual.
- 4. Provide water line disinfections performed by a licensed contractor with training in potable water line disinfections.

3.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Install in aboveground piping and building drain piping as indicated, as required by code; at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees; at minimum intervals of 100-feet; and at base of each vertical soil or waste stack. Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping. Select type to match adjacent building finish. Provide shop drawings to Architect to coordinate locations and types of cleanouts with Architect prior to installation.
- B. Drainage, Waste and Vent Piping: Test in accordance with governing plumbing code or as follows: Test drainage and venting systems, with necessary openings plugged, to permit system to be filled with water and subjected to water pressure of minimum of 5 PSI head. System to hold water without water level drop greater than 1/2 pipe diameter of largest nominal pipe size within 24-hour period. Test system in sections if minimum head cannot be maintained in each section. 5 PSI head to be minimum pressure at highest joint.
- C. Corrosive Soil Conditions:
 - Wrap steel, iron, copper or other metal piping materials/fittings with Protecto Wrap 200, 30 mils or greater. Maintain a 1/2-inch overlap and install per manufacturer's requirements.
 - 2. Provide epoxy coated cast iron pipe and fittings for drainage systems.
- D. Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards and installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 10 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements applies to Division 23, HVAC work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits, incidentals, and other services to provide and make ready for Owner's use of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems for proposed project.
- B. Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Drawings, Addenda, Owner/Architect Agreement, and Owner/Contractor Agreement. Confirm requirements before commencement of work.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Provide: To furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 2. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.
- 3. Install: Includes unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, installation, applying, finishing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations at project site as required to complete items of work provided.
- 4. Approved or Approved Equivalent: To possess the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfill the utilitarian function without any decrease in quality, durability or longevity. For equipment/products defined by the Contractor as "equivalent", substitution requests must be submitted to Engineer for consideration, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements, and approved by the Engineer prior to submitting bids for substituted items.
- 5. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Indicates reviewing authorities, including local fire marshal, Owner's insurance underwriter, Owner's Authorized Representative, and other reviewing entity whose approval is required to obtain systems acceptance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Section applies to Division 23, HVAC Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Additional conditions apply to this Division including, but not limited to:
 - a. Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Addenda
 - d. Owner/Architect Agreement
 - e. Owner/Contractor Agreement
 - f. Codes, Standards, Public Ordinances and Permits

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards per Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 01, General Requirements, individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and those listed in this Section.
- B. Codes to include latest adopted editions, including current amendments, supplements and local jurisdiction requirements in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, of/from:
 - 1. State of Oregon:
 - a. OAR Oregon Administrative Rules
 - b. OESC Oregon Electrical Specialty Code
 - c. OFC Oregon Fire Code
 - d. OMSC Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code

- e. OPSC Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code
- f. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code
- g. OEESC Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code
- C. Reference standards and guidelines include but are not limited to the latest adopted editions from:
 - 1. ABA Architectural Barriers Act
 - 2. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association
 - 3. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 4. AHRI Air-Conditioning Heating & Refrigeration Institute
 - AMCA Air Movement and Control Association
 - 6. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 7. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 8. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers
 - 9. ASHRAE Guideline 0, The Commissioning Process
 - 10. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 11. ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 12. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 - 13. ASTM ASTM International
 - 14. AWWA American Water Works Association
 - 15. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
 - 16. CGA Compressed Gas Association
 - 17. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
 - 18. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
 - 19. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 20. FM FM Global
 - 21. GAMA Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association
 - 22. HI Hydraulic Institute Standards
 - 23. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials
 - 24. IFGC International Fuel Gas Code
 - 25. ISO International Organization for Standardization
 - 26. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society
 - 27. NEC National Electric Code
 - 28. NEMA National Electrical Manufactures Association
 - 29. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 30. NFGC National Fuel Gas Code
 - 31. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association
 - 32. NSF National Sanitation Foundation
 - 33. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 34. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
 - 35. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufactures Association
 - 36. TIMA Thermal Insulation Manufactures Association
 - 37. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- D. See Division 23, HVAC individual Sections for additional references.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01, General Requirements for Submittal Procedures as well as specific individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Provide drawings in format and software release equal to the design documents. Drawings to be the same sheet size and scale as the Contract Documents.
- C. In addition:
 - "No Exception Taken" constitutes that review is for general conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for the limited purpose of checking for

- conformance with information given. Any action is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and quantity and will confirm and correlate at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordination of the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.
- 2. Provide product submittals and shop drawings in electronic format only. Electronic format must be posted to ftp site. For electronic format, provide one file per division containing one bookmarked PDF file with each bookmark corresponding to each Specification Section. Arrange bookmarks in ascending order of Specification Section number. Individual submittals sent piecemeal in a per Specification Section method will be returned without review or comment. All transmissions/submissions to be submitted to Architect. At Contractor's option, four separate submittals may be provided, consisting of long lead items, underground/site work, building work, and building automation system. Deviations will be returned without review.
- 3. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in Division 23. HVAC Sections.
- 4. Identify/mark each submittal in detail. Note what differences, if any, exist between the submitted item and the specified item. Failure to identify the differences will be considered cause for disapproval. If differences are not identified and/or not discovered during the submittal review process, Contractor remains responsible for providing equipment and materials that meet the Specifications and Drawings.
 - a. Label submittal to match numbering/references as shown in Contract Documents. Highlight and label applicable information to individual equipment or cross out/remove extraneous data not applicable to submitted model. Clearly note options and accessories to be provided, including field installed items. Highlight connections by/to other trades.
 - b. Include technical data, installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for products, fixtures, equipment and devices installed, furnished or provided. Reference individual Division 23, HVAC Specification Sections for specific items required in product data submittal outside of these requirements.
 - c. Provide pump curves, operation characteristics, capacities, ambient noise criteria, etc. for equipment.
 - d. For vibration isolation of equipment, list make and model selected with operating load and deflection.
 - e. See Division 23, HVAC individual Sections for additional submittal requirements outside of these requirements.
- 5. Maximum of two reviews of submittal package. Arrange for additional reviews and/or early review of long-lead items; Bear costs of these additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates. Incomplete submittal packages/submittals will be returned to contractor without review.
- 6. Resubmission Requirements: Make corrections or changes in submittals as required, and in consideration of Engineer's comments. Identify Engineer's comments and provide an individual response to each of the Engineer's comments. Cloud changes in the submittals and further identify changes which are in response to Engineer's comments.
- 7. Structural/Seismic: Provide weights, dimensions, mounting requirements and like information required for mounting, seismic bracing, and support. Indicate manufacturer's installation and support requirements to meet Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Equipment. Provide engineered seismic drawings and equipment seismic certification. Equipment Importance Factor as specified in Division 01 documents.
- 8. Trade Coordination: Include physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, device layout plans, wiring diagrams, and connections as required by Division 23, HVAC Coordination Documents. For equipment with electrical connections, furnish copy of approved submittal for inclusion in Division 26, Electrical submittals.
- 9. Make provisions for openings in building for admittance of equipment prior to start of construction or ordering of equipment.
- 10. Substitutions and Variation from Basis of Design:

- a. The Basis of Design designated product establishes the qualities and characteristics for the evaluation of any comparable products by other listed acceptable manufacturers if included in this Specification or included in an approved Substitution Request as judged by the Design Professional.
- b. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment/products are being proposed, it is the responsibility of parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity and/or more materials and/or more labor is required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then provide compensation for additional charges required for the proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment being furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid, including resulting charges for work performed under other Divisions, will be allowed for such revisions. Coordinate with the requirements of "Submittals". For any product marked "or approved equivalent", a substitution request must be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to purchase, delivery or installation.
- 11. Shop Drawings: Provide coordinated shop drawings which include physical characteristics of all systems, equipment, ductwork and piping layout plans, and control wiring diagrams. Reference individual Division 23, HVAC Specification Sections for additional requirements for shop drawings outside of these requirements.
 - a. Provide Shop Drawings indicating access panel locations for items that require Code or maintenance access, size and elevation for approval prior to installation.
- 12. Samples: Provide samples when requested by individual Sections.
- 13. Resubmission Requirements:
 - Make any corrections or change in submittals when required. Provide submittals as specified. The engineer will not be required to edit and/or interpret the Contractor's submittals. Indicate changes for the resubmittal in a cover letter with reference to page(s) changed and reference response to comment. Cloud changes in the submittals.
 - Resubmit for review until review indicates no exception taken or make "corrections as noted".
 - 2) When submitting drawings for Engineers re-review, clearly indicate changes on drawings and "cloud" any revisions. Submit a list describing each change.
- 14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Owner's Instructions:
 - a. Submit, at one time, electronic files (PDF format) of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for equipment or items requiring servicing. Include valve charts. Submit data when work is substantially complete and in same order format as submittals. Include name and location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment.
 - Include copy of approved submittal data along with submittal review letters received from Engineer. Data to clearly indicate installed equipment model numbers. Delete or cross out data pertaining to other equipment not specific to this project.
 - 2) Include copy of manufacturer's standard Operations and Maintenance for equipment. At front of each tab, provide routine maintenance documentation for scheduled equipment. Include manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule and highlight maintenance required to maintain warranty. Furnish list of routine maintenance parts, including part numbers, sizes, quantities, relevant to each piece of equipment: belts, motors, lubricants, and filters.
 - 3) Include Warranty per Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Sections.
 - 4) Include product certificates of warranties and guarantees.

- 5) Include copy of complete parts list for equipment. Include available exploded views of assemblies and sub assemblies.
- 6) Include copy of startup and test reports specific to each piece of equipment.
- 7) Include copy of final air and water systems balancing log along with pump, fan and distribution system operating data.
- 8) Include commissioning reports.
- 9) Include copy of valve charts/schedules.
- 10) Engineer will return incomplete documentation without review. Engineer will provide one set of review comments in Submittal Review format. Contractor must arrange for additional reviews; Contractor to bear costs for additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates.
- b. Thoroughly instruct Owner in proper operation of equipment and systems. Where noted in individual Sections, training will include classroom instruction with applicable training aids and systems demonstrations. Field instruction per Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements Article titled "Demonstration".
- c. Copies of certificates of code authority inspections, acceptance, code required acceptance tests, letter of conformance and other special guarantees, certificates of warranties, specified elsewhere or indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Work and materials installed to conform with all local, State and Federal codes, and other applicable laws and regulations. Where code requirements are at variance with Contract Documents, meet code requirements as a minimum requirement and include costs necessary to meet these in Contract. Machinery and equipment are to comply with OSHA requirements, as currently revised and interpreted for equipment manufacturer requirements. Install equipment provided per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Whenever this Specification calls for material, workmanship, arrangement or construction of higher quality and/or capacity than that required by governing codes, higher quality and/or capacity take precedence.
- C. Drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and reflect the Basis of Design manufacturer's equipment. They are not intended to show every item in its exact dimensions, or details of equipment or proposed systems layout. Verify actual dimensions of systems (i.e., piping) and equipment proposed to assure that systems and equipment will fit in available space. Contractor is responsible for design and construction costs incurred for equipment other than Basis of Design, including, but not limited to, architectural, structural, electrical, HVAC, fire sprinkler, and plumbing systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If in conflict with Contract Documents, obtain clarification. Notify Engineer/Architect, in writing, before starting work.
- E. Items shown on Drawings are not necessarily included in Specifications or vice versa. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.
- F. Provide products that are UL listed.
- G. Piping and duct insulation products to contain less than 0.1 percent by weight PBDE in all insulating materials.
- H. ASME Compliance: ASME listed water heaters and boilers with an input of 200,000 BTUH and higher, hot water storage tanks which exceed 120 gallons, and hot water expansion tanks which are connected to ASME rated equipment or required by code or local jurisdiction.
- I. Provide safety controls required by National Boiler Code (ASME CSD 1) for boilers and water heaters with an input of 400,000 BTUH and higher.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty covering the work for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Division 00, Contracting and Procurement Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Sections under this Division can require additional and/or extended warranties that apply beyond basic warranty under Division 01, General Requirements and the General Conditions. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.

1.7 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

- A. Prior to construction, coordinate installation and location of HVAC equipment, ductwork, grilles, diffusers, piping, equipment, fire sprinklers, plumbing, cable trays, lights, and electrical services with architectural and structural requirements, and other trades (including ceiling suspension, and tile systems), and provide maintenance access requirements. Coordinate with submitted architectural systems (i.e. roofing, ceiling, finishes) and structural systems as submitted, including footings and foundation. Identify zone of influence from footings and ensure systems are not routed within the zone of influence.
- B. Advise Architect in event a conflict occurs in location or connection of equipment. Bear costs resulting from failure to properly coordinate installation or failure to advise Architect of conflict.
- C. Verify in field exact size, location, invert, and clearances regarding existing material, equipment and apparatus, and advise Architect of discrepancies between that indicated on Drawings and that existing in field prior to installation related thereto.
- D. Submit final Coordination Drawings with changes as Record Drawings at completion of project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Articles, fixtures, and equipment of a kind to be standard product of one manufacturer, including but not limited to pumps, fans, valves, control devices, air handlers, vibration isolation devices, etc.

2.2 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Base contract upon furnishing materials as specified. Materials, equipment, and fixtures used for construction are to be new, latest products as listed in manufacturer's printed catalog data and are to be UL or ETL approved or have adequate approval or be acceptable by State, County, and City authorities.
- B. Names and manufacturer's names denote character and quality of equipment desired and are not to be construed as limiting competition.

C. Hazardous Materials:

- Comply with local, State of Oregon, and Federal regulations relating to hazardous materials.
- 2. Comply with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements for this project relating to hazardous materials.
- 3. Do not use any materials containing a hazardous substance. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESSIBILITY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Accessibility and Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Install equipment having components requiring access (i.e., drain pans, drains, control operators, valves, motors and vibration isolation devices) so that they may be serviced, reset, replaced or recalibrated by service people with normal service tools and equipment. Do not install equipment in obvious passageways, doorways, scuttles or crawlspaces which would impede or block intended usage.
- C. Install equipment and products complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions including all appurtenances recommended in manufacturer's installation instructions, at no additional charge to Owner. Obtain installation instructions from manufacturer prior to rough-in of equipment and examine instructions thoroughly. When requirements of installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect prior to proceeding with installation. This includes proper installation methods, sequencing and coordination with other trades and disciplines.

D. Earthwork:

- 1. Confirm Earthwork requirements in Contract Documents. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - Perform excavation, dewatering, shoring, bedding, and backfill required for installation of work in this Division in accordance with related earthwork Sections.
 Contact utilities and locate existing utilities prior to excavation. Repair any work damaged during excavation or backfilling.
 - b. Excavation: Do not excavate under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls.
 - c. Provide protection of underground systems. Review the project Geotechnical Report for references to corrosive or deleterious soils which will reduce the performance or service life of underground systems materials.

E. Firestopping:

- Confirm Firestopping requirements in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - a. Coordinate location and protection level of fire and/or smoke rated walls, ceilings, and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around piping, ductwork and equipment with approved firestopping material. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. Pipe Installation:

- 1. Provide installation of piping systems coordinated to account for expansion and contraction of piping materials and building, as well as anticipated settlement or shrinkage of building. Install work to prevent damage to piping, equipment, and building and its contents. Provide piping offsets, loops, seismic flexible joints, expansion joints, sleeves, anchors or other means to control pipe movement and minimize forces on piping. Verify anticipated settlement and/or shrinkage of building with Project Structural Engineer. Verify construction phasing, type of building construction products and rating for coordinating installation of piping systems.
- 2. Include provisions for servicing and removal of equipment without dismantling piping.

G. Plenums:

1. Plenums: Materials within plenums shall be noncombustible or shall have a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Immediately notify Architect / Engineer of any discrepancy.

3.2 SEISMIC CONTROL

A. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Equipment, and individual Division 23 HVAC Sections.

B. General:

- 1. Earthquake resistant designs for HVAC (Division 23) equipment and distribution, i.e. motors, ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. to conform to regulations of jurisdiction having authority.
- 2. Restraints which are used to prevent disruption of function of piece of equipment because of application of horizontal force to be such that forces are carried to frame of structure in such a way that frame will not be deflected when apparatus is attached to a mounting base and equipment pad, or to structure in normal way, utilizing attachments provided. Secure equipment and distribution systems to withstand a force in direction equal to value defined by jurisdiction having authority.
- 3. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic bracing and seismic movement assemblies for piping equipment and water heaters. Submit Shop Drawings along with equipment submittals.
- 4. Provide stamped Shop Drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic flexible joints for piping and crossing building expansion or seismic joints. Submit Shop Drawings along with seismic bracing details.

C. Piping and Ductwork:

- Per "Seismic Restraints Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" latest edition published by SMACNA or local requirements.
- D. Provide means to prohibit excessive motion of mechanical equipment during earthquake.

3.3 REVIEW AND OBSERVATION

- A. Confirm Review and Observation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Notify Architect, in writing, at following stages of construction so that they may, at their option, visit site for review and construction observation:
 - Underground system installation prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Prior to covering walls.
 - 3. Prior to ceiling cover/installation.
 - 4. After major equipment is installed.
 - 5. When main systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.

C. Final Punch:

- 1. Prior to requesting a final punch visit from the Engineer, request from Engineer the Mechanical Precloseout Checklist, complete the checklist confirming completion of systems' installation, and return to Engineer. Request a final punch visit from the Engineer, upon Engineer's acceptance that the mechanical systems are ready for final punch.
- 2. Costs incurred by additional trips required due to incomplete systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. During remodeling or addition to existing structures, while existing structure is occupied, current services to remain intact until new construction, facilities or equipment is installed.
 - 2. Prior to changing over to new service, verify that every item is thoroughly prepared. Install new piping and ductwork, and wiring to point of connection. Where existing systems are being utilized, clean existing distribution systems (ductwork, piping, fans, air handlers) prior to connecting new ductwork or piping.
 - 3. Coordinate transfer time to new service with Owner. If required, perform transfer during off peak hours. Once changeover is started, pursue to its completion to keep interference to a minimum.
 - a. If overtime is necessary, there will be no allowance made by Owner for extra expense for such overtime or shift work.
 - 4. Organize work to minimize duration of power interruption.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Confirm Cutting and Patching requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. Proposed floor cutting/core drilling/sleeve locations to be approved by Project Structural Engineer. Submit proposed locations to Architect/Project Structural Engineer. Where slabs are of post tension construction, perform x-ray scan of proposed penetration locations and submit scan results including proposed penetration locations to Project Structural Engineer/Architect for approval. Where slabs are of waffle type construction, show column cap extent and cell locations relative to proposed penetration(s).
 - 2. Cutting, patching and repairing for work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting included under this Section will be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with appropriate Division of Work.
 - 3. Additional openings required in building construction to be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jack hammer is specifically prohibited. Patch openings in and through concrete and masonry with grout.
 - 4. Restore new or existing work that is cut and/or damaged to original condition. Patch and repair specifically where existing items have been removed. This includes repairing and painting walls, ceilings, etc. where existing conduit and devices are removed as part of this project. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, and walks, surfaces to be repaired, refinished and left in condition matching existing prior to commencement of work.
 - 5. Additional work required by lack of proper coordination will be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND SERVICEABILITY

- A. Replace or reposition equipment which is too large or located incorrectly to permit servicing, at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Maintain design intent where equipment other than as shown as Basis of Design in Contract Documents is provided. Where equipment requires ductwork or piping arrangement, controls/control diagrams, or sequencing different from that indicated in Contract Documents, provide at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. Handle materials delivered to project site with care to avoid damage. Store materials on site inside building or protected from weather, dirt and construction dust. Insulation and lining that becomes wet from improper storage and handling to be replaced before installation. Products and/or materials that become damaged due to water, dirt, and/or dust as a result of improper storage to be replaced before installation.
 - 2. Protect equipment and pipe to avoid damage. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs. Keep motors and bearings in watertight and dustproof covers during entire course of installation.
 - 3. Protect bright finished shafts, bearing housings and similar items until in service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Confirm Demonstration requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Upon completion of work and adjustment of equipment and test systems, demonstrate to Owner's Authorized Representative, Architect and Engineer that equipment furnished and installed or connected under provisions of these Specifications functions in manner required. Provide field instruction to Owner's Maintenance Staff as specified in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish services of a qualified person at time approved by Owner, to instruct maintenance personnel, correct defects or deficiencies, and demonstrate to satisfaction of Owner that entire system is operating in satisfactory manner and complies with requirements of other trades that may be required to complete work. Complete instruction and demonstration prior to final job site observations.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Confirm Cleaning requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean exposed portions of equipment, removing temporary labels and traces of foreign substances. Throughout work, remove construction debris and surplus materials accumulated during work.

3.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.
- B. Install equipment and fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, plumb and level and firmly anchored to vibration isolators. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

- C. Start up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 1. Do not place equipment in sustained operation prior to initial balancing of HVAC systems.
- D. Provide miscellaneous supports/metals required for installation of equipment, piping and ductwork.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Confirm Painting requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 09, Finishes. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal: After completion of work, thoroughly clean and paint exposed supports constructed of ferrous metal surfaces in mechanical rooms, i.e., hangers, hanger rods, equipment stands, with one coat of black asphalt varnish for exterior or black enamel for interior, suitable for hot surfaces.
 - 2. After acceptance by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), In a mechanical room, on roof or other exposed areas, machinery and equipment not painted with enamel to receive two coats of primer and one coat of rustproof enamel, colors as selected by Architect.
 - 3. See individual equipment Specifications for other painting.
 - 4. Structural Steel: Repair damage to structural steel finishes or finishes of other materials damaged by cutting, welding or patching to match original.
 - 5. Piping and Ductwork: Clean, primer coat and paint exposed piping and ductwork on roof or at other exterior locations with two coats paint suitable for metallic surfaces and exterior exposures. Color selected by Architect.
 - 6. Covers: Covers such as manholes, cleanouts and the like will be furnished with finishes which resist corrosion and rust.

3.12 DEMOLITION

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 02, Existing Conditions. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. Scope:
 - a. It is the intent of these documents to provide necessary information and adjustments to the HVAC system required to meet code, and accommodate installation of new work.
 - b. Coordinate with Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access or access to different areas.
 - c. Existing Conditions: Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to exactly locate and preserve utilities. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing. Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Equipment: Unless otherwise directed, equipment, fixtures, or fittings being removed as part of demolition process are Owner's property. Remove other items not scheduled to be reused or relocated from job site as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove exposed, unused ductwork and piping to behind finished surfaces (floor, walls, ceilings, etc.). Cap and patch surfaces to match surrounding finish.
 - 4. Unless specifically indicated on Drawings, remove unused equipment, fixtures, fittings, rough-ins, and connectors. Removal is to be to a point behind finished surfaces (floors, walls, and ceilings).

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 23, HVAC Sections and the following:
 - 1. System cannot be considered for acceptance until work is completed and demonstrated to Architect that installation is in strict compliance with Specifications, Drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions, particularly in reference to following:
 - a. Testing and Balancing Reports
 - b. Cleaning
 - c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - d. Training of Operating Personnel
 - e. Record Drawings
 - f. Warranty and Guaranty Certificates
 - g. Start-up/Test Document
 - h. Commissioning Reports

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Confirm Field Quality Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and individual Division 23, HVAC Sections.

B. Tests:

- 1. Conduct tests of equipment and systems to demonstrate compliance with requirements specified. Reference individual Specification Sections for required tests. Document tests and include in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- 2. During site evaluations by Architect or Engineer, provide appropriate personnel with tools to remove and replace trims, covers, and devices so that proper evaluation of installation can be performed.

3.15 LETTER OF CONFORMANCE

A. Provide Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties with a statement that HVAC items were installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings and FM Global approvals. Include Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.16 ELECTRICAL INTERLOCKS

A. Where equipment motors are to be electrically interlocked with other equipment for simultaneous operation, utilize equipment wiring diagrams to coordinate with electrical systems so that proper wiring of equipment involved is affected.

3.17 TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING AND HUMIDITY CONTROL

Provide temporary heating, cooling, controls, humidification and dehumidification as required to A. facilitate the construction of the project. Size and select temporary system based on the requirements of the various trades during construction. This includes, but is not limited to, drywall, case work, wood flooring and wood finishes that are subject to warping. Size and install system to prevent mold growth. Coordinate the location of the temporary system. The house system can be used. Develop a procedure for how the house system will be used including a sketch depicting the house system, how filtration will be used to prevent construction debris from entering the system and how often the filters will be changed, how the ductwork will be cleaned after use to ensure a clean system is turned over to the Owner and how the units are sized. Submit this procedure to the Mechanical Engineer for review. Follow National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA) duct cleaning procedures and guidelines. Warranties for the house system, if new, to commence when the Owner moves in if house system is used as the means to maintain the climate within the building during construction. Include this warranty requirement in the original bid or proposal amount. Coordinate and provide any temporary power, controls, ductwork, piping, plumbing anchorage, miscellaneous steel and structural supports required to support the temporary system. Installation of the system to comply with all applicable codes and be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

END OF SECTION 23 00 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - Starters
 - 2. Shaft Grounding
 - 3. Motors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NEMA Premium Efficiency
 - 2. Energy Policy Act (EPACT), latest applicable version(s) for minimum motor efficiencies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Field Installed Motors: Installed motors to be of single type, from one source and from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Electrical components and materials to be UL and ETL listed/labeled as suitable for location and use.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. For motors 50 HP and larger, provide 5-year manufacturer's limited warranty from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Starters:
 - 1. Cerus
 - 2. Eaton Electrical
 - 3. General Electric
 - 4. Siemens
 - Schneider Electric/Square D

- 6. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Shaft Grounding:
 - 1. Shaft Grounding Inc.
 - 2. Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Motors:
 - 1. Lincoln Motor
 - 2. Century Electric Motors (formerly A.O. Smith Electrical Products)
 - 3. Baldor Electric
 - 4. General Electric
 - 5. Toshiba
 - 6. Exception: Motors integral to equipment efficiency listing (EER, COP, etc.) per listing agency.
 - 7. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 STARTERS

- A. Single Phase Motors:
 - Manual across-the-line starting switch having toggle-operated switch pilot running light and built-in thermal overload device with heating element rated not more than 115 percent motor full load current indicated on name plate of motor to be protected. Surface mount starters. Provide NEMA-1 enclosure.
 - 2. Overload relays to be melting alloy type with a replaceable control circuit module. Thermal units to be interchangeable. Starter to be non operative if thermal unit is removed.
 - 3. Single-phase motors with automatic controls. Provide motor-rated relay with coils rated for control voltage.
- B. Starters up to Size 8 to be suitable for the addition of a minimum of three external auxiliary contacts (normally open or normally closed). Contactor, coils, and relays to perform the control functions of the associated equipment and control sequence.
- C. Three Phase Motors up to and Including 15 HP:
 - Provide enclosed type magnetic across-the-line starter with thermal overload and undervoltage protection.
 - 2. Operator: "Start-Stop" pushbutton, except where automatic control is indicated on Drawings or specified. Then provide "Hand-Off-Auto" selector switch.
 - 3. Starters for 3-phase motors to have overload protection in each of the three legs, with external manual reset.
 - 4. Unless indicated on Drawings or in Specifications, furnish motor starters with a neon pilot light. Neon lights are required for exhaust fan switches.
 - 5. Equip starters with integral transformer and coil for control circuit. Coordinate coil voltage with control voltage.
- D. For Three Phase Motors Greater than 15 HP:
 - Provide combination starter and fused safety disconnect integral in the same enclosure.
 Utilize Type 'RK' or 'L' fuses. Provide fuse block with rejection type fuse holders. Size fuses per motor manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Provide a solid-state reduced voltage starter, consisting of power section, one-piece removable printed circuit logic board and field wiring interface terminals. Logic board uses quick disconnect plug-in connectors for current transformers inputs, line-and-load voltage inputs, SCR gate firing output circuits and status panel. 3-phase current sensing via current transformers. Class 10 electronic overload protection.
 - 3. Motor starters to include the following protections:
 - a. Inverse time running overcurrent protection.
 - b. 250 percent to 500 percent current limit adjustment.

- c. Minimum and maximum voltage adjustments.
- d. Voltage stability adjustment.
- e. Single-phase protection with built-in short-time delay.
- f. Undervoltage protection with built-in short time delay.
- g. MOV surge suppression protection of SCRs rated 10 percent above the rated voltage.
- h. Phase sequence protection.
- 4. Display: Door-mounted status LCD alphanumeric or LED display indicating run, undervoltage, phase loss, phase current unbalance, overcurrent trip, overtemperature, current limit, end of ramp, and incorrect phase rotation.
- 5. Enclosure: NEMA 12. Operator: "Start-Stop" pushbutton, except where automatic control is indicated on Drawings or specified, then provide "Hand-Off-Auto" selector switch
- 6. Input/Output Relays: Provide relays as required to provide the control sequence.
- 7. UL 508 listed.

2.3 SHAFT GROUNDING

- A. Variable Speed Motor Shaft Grounding: Shaft grounding ring; solid ring type.
- B. Provide shaft grounding assembly on motors controlled by variable frequency drive. Shaft grounding device to be in the form of brush that resides on the motor shaft. Brush assembly shall be capable of tolerating misalignment and maintaining rotating contact throughout the motors life.
- C. Material: Material used in the grounding assembly shall be stable material commonly used within industry that is not believed to constitute a hazardous material under Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.
- D. Brushes: Specifically developed carbon compounds of sustained performance with wear life expectancy of 3 years minimum.
- E. Seals: Sealed type to keep contaminants from entering the shaft grounding system in wet or severe environment applications.
- F. Shaft Grounding Assembly: For clean room air handling systems, use the type that contains the wear products within a special enclosure within the shaft grounding system.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Construction:

- 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
- 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
- 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- 4. Built-in thermal overload protection or externally protected with separate over-load with low-voltage release or lock-out. Quick trip device on hermetically sealed motors.
- 5. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors except 1.25 for motors associated with shaft pressurization system fans and 1.35 for single phase motors.
- 6. Efficiency: Provide NEMA Premium Efficiency motors.
- 7. Motors used in conjunction with variable speed drives: Variable torque type matched for the full operating range of the variable frequency drive. As a minimum, motors to have Class F insulation, winding insulation rated for 1000 Volts and insulated bearings to prevent high frequency ground path. Loads not-to-exceed 80 percent of nameplate rating
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.

C. Wiring Terminations:

- 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Coordinate conductor sizes with Division 26, Electrical. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
- 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

D. Single Phase Power, Split Phase Motors:

- 1. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- 2. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- 3. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
- 4. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.
- 5. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

E. Single Phase Power, Permanent-Split Capacitor Motors:

- 1. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- 2. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- 3. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- 4. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

F. Single Phase Power, Capacitor Start Motors:

- 1. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- 2. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- 3. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- 4. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- 6. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- 7. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

G. Three Phase Power, Squirrel Cage Motors:

- 1. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- 2. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- 3. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- 4. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- 5. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better. Use class F insulation when motors are controlled by a VFD.
- 6. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- 7. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- 8. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors imbedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter.
- 9. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 200,000

- hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- 10. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- 11. Weatherproof Epoxy Treated Motors: Epoxy coat windings with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.
- 12. Nominal Efficiency: Meet or exceed NEMA Premium Efficiency rating when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- 13. Nominal Power Factor: Minimum at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of disconnect and starter or motor controller. Combination starter/disconnects may be used in lieu of separate items.
- B. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labeled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.
- C. Provide inverter ready motors per NEMA MG1-30 for variable speed drive or soft-start starter use. Provide shaft grounding for motors over 2 HP serving variable speed drives. Provide shaft grounding and insulated bearings on motors 25 HP and larger serving variable speed drives. Shielded cable required for power wiring from variable speed drive to motor connection.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1-HP and larger to meet/exceed NEMA Premium Efficiency and latest EPACT.
- E. Vertical in-line pump motors per NEMA MG1 vertical motor requirements.
- F. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service, motors furnished with equipment manufacturer's standard package equipment need not conform to these specifications.
- G. Single phase motors for air compressors and pumps: Capacitor start type.
- H. Motors located in exterior locations or wet air streams are to be of totally enclosed type.
- I. Motors located in outdoor, wet/wash-down locations: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-sealed type. Provide protective covering for electronically commutated motors located in outdoor or wet/wash-down locations.
- J. Disconnects: Provided by Division 26, Electrical unless specified otherwise.
- K. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

3.2 STARTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install starters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate disconnect requirements and location with Division 26, Electrical if not integral to starter. If starter is installed out of line of sight of motor, provide additional disconnect at motor per code.
- C. Provide NEMA housing appropriate to installation location.
- D. Provide supports and install securely, in neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

- E. Meet mounting height and accessible location requirements per local code.
- F. Provide fuses for fusible switches.
- G. Select and install overload heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- H. Single phase 120 Volt starter: if not furnished as single packaged controller/disconnect, provide contactors, relays, wiring and devices necessary to match sequence of operation for equipment.

3.3 SHAFT GROUNDING INSTALLATION

- A. Shaft grounding assembly installation not to affect the motor manufacturer warranty. Where the severe environment conditions require application of the shaft grounding types that are screwed into the motor shaft, the installation of the shaft grounding system performed either by the motor manufacturer or by the motor manufacturer authorized facility.
- B. Bond the brush to the closest ground point using code sized green insulated stranded copper conductor per manufacturer instructions.
- C. Test and verify the performance of the assembly to ensure that under no conditions the shaft exceeds 3 volts.
- D. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- E. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.
- F. Verify motor rotation.

3.4 MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Electrical Service: Power wiring from source to motor termination under Division 26, Electrical.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate with starter or variable speed controller with control sequence to provide necessary starter accessories.
- C. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- D. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.
- E. Verify motor rotation.
- F. Field Quality Control:
 - Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - a. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - b. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 - c. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
 - 2. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - a. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - b. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - a. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for compliance with requirements.

- b. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- c. Verify bearing lubrication.
- d. Verify proper motor rotation.
- e. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following test procedures used:
 - 1) Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 2) Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance.
- G. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment
 - 2. Building Attachments
 - 3. Flashing
 - Miscellaneous Metal and Materials

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. ASCE 7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - 2. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90 "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports".
 - 3. Install ductwork and piping per SMACNA's requirements.
 - 4. Hanger spacing installation and attachment to meet all manufacturer's requirements and MSS SP-58.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Welding:
 - Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 - 2. Welding for Hangers:
 - a. Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D9.1, Sheet Metal Welding Code for duct joint and seam welding.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility:
 - a. Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, duct support equipment hangers/supports, and seismic restraint by a qualified Structural Professional Engineer.
 - Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - 4. Manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of bolted metal framing support systems, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.

5. Support systems to be supplied by a single manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide pipe, ductwork and equipment hangers and supports in accordance with the following:
 - When supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for equipment, and supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for conduit, piping, and ductwork are not shown on the Drawings, the contractor is responsible for their design.
 - 2. Connections to structural framing not to introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral bending in the framing members. Provide supplementary steel as required.
- B. Engineered Support Systems:
 - 1. Support frames such as pipe racks or stanchions for piping, ductwork, and equipment which provide support from below.
 - 2. Equipment, ductwork and piping support frame anchorage to supporting slab or structure.
- C. Provide seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping, ductwork and equipment. See Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Equipment.
- D. Obtain approval from AHJ for seismic restraint hanger and support system to be installed for piping and equipment. See Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment:
 - 1. Anvil International
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Incorporated
 - 3. Erico Company, Incorporated
 - 4. Nelson-Olsen Incorporated
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Incorporated
 - 6. Snappitz Thermal Pipe Shield Manufacturing
 - 7. Unistrut Corporation
 - 8. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Building Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor-It
 - 2. Gunnebo Fastening Corporation
 - 3. Hilti Corporation
 - 4. ITW Ramset/Red Head
 - 5. Masterset Fastening Systems, Incorporated
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. Hanger Rods: Hanger rods continuously threaded or threaded ends only in concealed spaces and threaded ends only in exposed spaces; finish electro-galvanized or cadmium-plated in concealed spaces and prime painted in exposed spaces; sizes per MSS.

B. Hanger Rod Couplings: Anvil Figure 136, B-Line Figure B3220, or approved equivalent; malleable iron rod coupling with elongated center sight gap for visual inspection; to have same finish as hanger rods.

C. Channel Hanging System:

- 1. Framing members No. 12 gauge formed steel channels, 1-5/8-inch square, conforming to ASTM A570 GR33, one side of channel to have a continuous slot within turned lips; framing nut with grooves and spring 1/2-inch size, conforming to ASTM 675 GR60; screws conforming to ASTM A307; fittings conforming to ASTM A575; parts enamel painted or electro-galvanized.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Malleable iron body, hot dipped galvanized finish. Lateral adjustment. MSS Type 18.
- D. Continuous Concrete Insert: Steel construction, minimum 12 gauge. Electrogalvanized finish. Pipe clamps and insert nuts to match.
- E. Riser Clamps; Steel, UL listed. MSS Type 8. Erico 510 or 511. Copper coated; Erico 368.

2.3 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Beam Clamps:
 - 1. MSS Type 19 and 23, wide throat, with retaining clip.
 - 2. Universal Side Beam Clamp: MSS Type 20.
- B. Powder-Actuated Drive Pin Fasteners: Powder actuated type, drive pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Anchor Bolts:

- Anchor supports to existing masonry, block and tile walls per anchoring system
 manufacturer's recommendations or as modified by project structural engineer.
 Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads
 and building materials where used.
- 2. Anchor Bolts (Cast-In-Place): Steel bolts, ASTM A307. Nuts to conform to ASTM A194. Design values for shear and tension not more than 80 percent of the allowable listed loads.
- 3. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Carbon steel to ASTM A307; nut to conform to ASTM A194; drilled-in type. Design values for shear and tension not more than 80 percent of the allowable listed loads.
- 4. Anchor (Adhesive) Bolts: Consisting of two-part adhesive cartridge and zinc-plated Type A307 steel anchor bolt rod assembly with ASTM A194 nut.

2.4 FLASHING

- A. Steel Flashing: 26 gauge galvanized steel.
- B. Safes: 8 mil thick neoprene.
- C. Caps: Steel, 22 gauge minimum, 16 gauge at fire-resistant structures.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METAL AND MATERIALS

A. General:

 Provide miscellaneous metal items specified, including materials, fabrication, fastenings and accessories required for finished installation, where indicated on drawings or otherwise not shown on drawings that are necessary for completion of the project. Contractor is responsible for their design.

- 2. Fabricate miscellaneous units to size shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- B. Structural Shapes: Where miscellaneous metal items are needed to be fabricated from structural steel shapes and plates, provide members constructed of steel conforming with requirements of ASTM A36 or approved equivalent.
- C. Steel Pipe: Provide seamless steel pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM A53, Type S, Grade A, or Grade B. Weight and size required as specified.
- D. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of types as required for assembly and installation of fabricated items; surface-applied fasteners are specified elsewhere.
- E. Bolts: Low carbon steel externally and internally threaded fasteners conforming with requirements of ASTM A307; include necessary nuts and plain hardened washers. For structural steel elements supporting mechanical material or equipment from building structural members or connection thereto, use fasteners conforming to ASTM A325.
- F. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide incidental accessory materials, tools, methods, and equipment required for fabrication.
- G. Provide hot dipped galvanized components for items exposed to weather. Cold galvanize field-welded joints and components. Use materials compatible with system being supported (i.e. aluminum for aluminum ductwork, stainless steel for stainless steel ductwork).
- H. Use straps, threshold rods and wire with sizes required by SMACNA to support ductwork.
- I. Grout:
 - ASTM C1107, Grade B, factory mixed and packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 3. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and non gaseous.
 - 4. Design Mix: 5000-PSI (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verify building materials to have hangers and attachments affixed in accordance with hangers to be used. Provide supporting calculations.
- B. Examine Drawings and coordinate for verification of exact locations of fire and smoke rated walls, partitions, floors and other assemblies. Indicate, by shading and labeling on Record Drawings such locations and label as "1-Hour Wall", "2-Hour Fire/Smoke Barrier", and the like. Determine proper locations for piping penetrations. Set sleeves in place in new floors, walls or roofs prior to concrete pour or grouting.
- C. Install hangers, supports, anchors and sleeves after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Coordinate proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.
- D. Equipment Clearances: Do not route ductwork, equipment, or piping through electrical rooms, transformer vaults, elevator equipment rooms, IT rooms, MPOE rooms, or other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures and the like. Within equipment rooms, provide

minimum 3-feet lateral clearance from all sides of electric switchgear panels. Do not route ductwork, equipment, or piping above any electric power or lighting panel, switchgear, or similar electric device. Coordinate with Electrical and coordinate exact ductwork, equipment or pipe routing to provide proper clearance with such items.

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Hang rectangular sheet-metal ducts with a cross sectional area of less than 7 SF with galvanized strips of No. 16 USS gauge steel 1-inch wide, and larger ducts with steel angles and adjustable hanger rods similar to piping hangers. Support at a maximum of 8-feet on center.
- B. Support horizontal ducts within 24-inches of each elbow and within 48-inches of each branch intersection.
- C. Provide stainless steel supports for stainless steel ductwork.
- D. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16-feet and at each floor.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- G. Attach strap hangers installed flush with end of sheet-metal duct run to duct with sheet-metal screws.
- H. Construct exterior ductwork or ductwork which is otherwise exposed to weather watertight and slope 1/4-inch per foot to avoid standing water.
- I. Channel Support System Installation:
 - 1. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 - 2. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments. Provide grout under supports to bring piping, ductwork and equipment to proper level and elevations.
- N. Prime paint ferrous nongalvanized hangers, accessories, and supplementary steel which are not factory painted.
- O. Plumber's Tape not permitted as pipe hangers or pipe straps.

3.3 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Factory fabricated attachments complying with MSS SP-58, selected to suit building substructure conditions and in accordance manufacturer's published product information.
- B. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods.
- C. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-58.

- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel or wood. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- E. Attachment to Wood Structure: Anvil side beam bracket Figure 202 for attachment to wooden beam or approved attachment for a wood structure.
- F. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 PSI is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top in inserts.
- H. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Test powder-actuated insert attachments with a minimum load of 100 pounds.
- I. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4-inches thick.
- J. Bolting: Provide bored, drilled or reamed holes for bolting to miscellaneous structural metals, frames or for mounts or supports. Flame cut, punched or hand sawn holes will not be accepted.

K. Anchor Bolts:

- Install anchor bolts for mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork as required. Tightly fit
 and clamp base-supported equipment anchor bolts at equipment support points. Provide
 locknuts where equipment, piping and ductwork are hung.
- 2. Anchor Bolts (Cast-In-Place): Embed anchor bolts in new cast-in-place concrete to anchor equipment. Install a pipe sleeve around the anchor bolt for adjustment of the top 1/3 of the bolt embedment; sizes and patterns to suit the installation conditions of the equipment to be anchored.

3.4 FLASHING

- A. Flash and counterflash where piping, ductwork and equipment passes through weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Provide 12-inch minimum height curbs for roof-mounted mechanical equipment. Flash and counter flash with galvanized steel, soldered and waterproofed.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS METAL AND MATERIALS

- A. General: Verify dimensions prior to fabrication. Form metal items to accurate sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings and otherwise required for proper installation; make with lines straight and angles sharp, clean and true; drill, countersink, tap, and otherwise prepare items for connections with work of other trades, as required. Fabricate to detail of structural shapes, plates and bars; weld joints where practicable; provide bolts and other connection devices required. Include anchorages; clip angles, sleeves, anchor plates, and similar devices. Hot dipped galvanize after fabrication items installed in exterior locations. Set accurately in position as required and anchor securely to building construction. Construct items with joints formed for strength and rigidity, accurately machining for proper fit; where exposed to weather, form to exclude water.
- B. Finishes:

- 1. Ferrous Metal: After fabrication, but before erection, clean surfaces by mechanical or chemical methods to remove rust, scale, oil, corrosion, or other substances detrimental to bonding of subsequently applied protective coatings. For metal items exposed to weather or moisture, galvanize in manner to obtain G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A123. Provide other non-galvanized ferrous metal with 1 coat of approved rust-resisting paint primer, in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness. Touch-up damaged areas in primer with same material, before installation. Apply zinc coatings and paint primers uniformly and smoothly; leave ready for finish painting as specified elsewhere.
- 2. Metal in Contact with Concrete, Masonry and Other Dissimilar Materials: Where metal items are to be erected in contact with dissimilar materials, provide contact surfaces with coating of an approved zinc-chromate primer in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness, in addition to other coatings specified in these specifications.
- 3. For Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.
- C. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required. Avoid cutting concrete reinforcing when drilling for inserts. Reference structural drawings and reinforcing shop drawings and determine locations of stirrups prior to drilling into concrete.
- E. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items, which are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- G. Setting Loose Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.
- H. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut-off flush with edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout. Use metallic non-shrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use non-metallic non-shrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.
- J. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- K. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- L. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- M. Provide galvanized components for items exposed to weather.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included:

- 1. Vibration Isolation
- 2. Seismic Restraint Devices
- 3. Factory Finishes
- 4. Seismic-Bracing/Restraint Devices/Systems for Equipment, Piping and Ductwork

B. General:

- 1. Vibration isolation for mechanical ductwork, piping and equipment.
- 2. Seismic restraint for mechanical ductwork, piping and equipment.
- 3. Seismic Certification for equipment, hangers and systems
- 4. Special inspections for systems.

C. Scope of Work:

- 1. Vibration isolation and seismic restraint of new equipment and systems within project boundary defined in architectural drawings.
- 2. Vibration isolation and seismic restraint of new equipment and systems in existing buildings to points of connection with existing systems.
- 3. Seismic restraint of existing systems and equipment shown on drawings, within project boundary defined in architectural drawings.
- 4. Provide supplementary structural steel for seismic restraint systems. No hanging from roof deck is permitted on this project, unless specifically allowed by Structural Engineer of Record in writing prior to bid.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Vibration Isolation:
 - Product Data: Provide catalog data indicating size, type, load and deflection of each isolator; and percent of vibration transmitted based on lowest disturbing frequency of equipment.
 - b. Shop Drawings: Showing complete details of construction for steel and concrete bases including:
 - Fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment and cantilever loads.
 - 2) Equipment mounting holes.
 - 3) Dimensions.
 - 4) Size and location of concrete and steel bases and curbs.
 - 5) Isolation selected for each support point.
 - 6) Details of mounting brackets for isolator.

- 7) Weight distribution for each isolator.
- 8) Details of seismic snubbers.
- 9) Code number assigned to each isolator.
- c. Design calculations: Provide calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
- 3. Seismic Restraint:
 - a. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements of Quality Assurance article of this Section. Shop drawings to be stamped by a professional Structural Engineer licensed in State of Oregon.
 - b. Calculations: Submit seismic calculations indicating restraint loadings resulting from design seismic forces. Include anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter and depth of penetration of anchors. Calculations certified by professional Structural Engineer licensed in State of Oregon.
- 4. Seismic Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter and depth of penetration of anchors.
- 5. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y and z planes.
- 6. Welding certificates.
- 7. Equipment Certification: Provide seismic certification for equipment as noted in Seismic Design Summary or schedules on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Vibration Isolation:
 - a. Except for packaged equipment with integral isolators, single manufacturer selects and furnishes isolation required.
 - b. Deflections indicated on drawings are minimum actual static deflections for specific equipment supported.
 - c. Isolator Stability:
 - Size springs of sufficient diameter to maintain stability of equipment being supported. Spring diameters not less than 0.8 of compressed height at rated load
 - Springs have minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated defection.
 - 3) Springs support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - d. Maximum Allowable Vibration Levels: Peak vibration velocities not exceed 0.08 in/sec. Correct equipment operating at vibration velocities that exceed this criteria.
 - 2. Seismic Restraint:
 - a. Code and Standard Requirements:
 - Seismic restraint of equipment, piping and ductwork to be in accordance with latest enacted version of ASCE 7-10.
 - b. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Structural documents.
 - c. Certification: See Seismic Design Table or schedules on Drawings for equipment, systems and seismic-restraint devices designated to have seismic certification/qualification. Horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis

performed according to ASCE 7-10. Anchorage systems to bear anchorage preapproval number from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing or calculations, if preapproved ratings are not available. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be sealed by qualified licensed professional engineer in State of Oregon. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to weakest mode.

- d. Seismic restraint and anchorage of permanent equipment and associated systems listed below to building structure be designed to resist total design seismic force prescribed in local building code:
 - 1) Floor- or roof-mounted equipment weighing 400 pounds or greater.
 - 2) Suspended, wall-mounted or vibration isolated equipment weighing 20 pounds or greater.
 - In-line duct devices connected to ductwork weighing 75 pounds or greater.
 - Housekeeping slabs: provide reinforcement and anchorage to building structure.
- e. Where required, seismic sway bracing of suspended duct and piping meet following:
 - Pipe and duct runs requiring seismic bracing have minimum of two traverse braces and one longitudinal brace. Longitudinal (or traverse) brace at 90 degree change in direction may act as traverse (or longitudinal) brace if located within 2-feet of change in direction.
 - 2) Seismic bracing may not pass through seismic separation joint. Pipe or duct runs that pass through seismic separation joint must be restrained within 5-feet of both sides of separation.
 - 3) Seismic brace assembly spacing not to exceed 40-feet transverse and 80-feet longitudinal.
- f. Seismic restraints may be omitted from suspended piping and duct if following conditions are satisfied:
 - For piping or ducts supported by rod hangers 12-inches or less in length from top of duct to bottom of structural support. Top connections to structure have swivel joints, eye bolts, or vibration isolation hangers for entire length of system run.
 - 2) Lateral motion of system will not cause damaging impact with surrounding systems or cause loss of system vertical support.
 - 3) System must be welded steel pipe, brazed copper pipe, sheet metal duct or similar ductile material with ductile connections.
- C. Seismic restraints, including anchors to building structure, be designed by registered professional Structural Engineer licensed in State of Oregon. Design includes:
 - 1. Number, size, capacity and location of anchors for floor- or roof-mounted equipment. For curb-mounted equipment, provide design of attachment of both unit to curb and curb to structure.
 - 2. Number, size, capacity and location of seismic restraint devices and anchors for vibration-isolation and suspended equipment. Provide calculations and test data verifying horizontal and vertical ratings of seismic restraint devices.
 - 3. Number, size, capacity and location of braces and anchors for suspended piping and ductwork on as-built plan drawings.
 - 4. Maximum seismic loads to be indicated on drawings at each brace location. Drawings bear stamp and signature of registered professional Structural Engineer who designed layout of braces.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Seismic Snubber Units: Furnish replacement neoprene inserts for snubbers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vibration Isolation:
 - 1. The VMC Group
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 5. M.W. Saussé Vibrex
 - 6. Where Mason numbers are specified, equivalent products by listed manufacturers are acceptable.
 - 7. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Seismic Restraint Devices:
 - The VMC Group
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 5. M.W. Saussé Vibrex
 - 6. California Dynamics Corporation
 - 7. Cooper B-Line Tolco
 - 8. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
 - 9. Hilti, Inc.
 - 10. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Factory Finishes:
 - 1. Kynar 500 Fluoropolymer Coating
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Seismic-Bracing/Restraint Devices/Systems for Equipment, Piping and Ductwork:
 - 1. The VMC Group
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Hilti, Inc.
 - 5. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 6. California Dynamics Corporation
 - 7. Unistrut
 - 8. ISAT. Inc.
 - 9. Where Mason numbers are specified, equivalent products by listed manufacturers are acceptable.
 - 10. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Type 1 Neoprene Pad: Natural rubber waffle pads, arranged in single or multiple layers, 3/4-inch thick per layer with pattern repeating on 1/2-inch centers; 50 durometer hardness; maximum loading 60 PSI. Minimum 1/4-inch thick steel load distribution plate and 1/16-inch shim plates between layers, factory cut to sizes matching requirements of supported equipment. Molded bridge with neoprene anchor bolt bushing and flat washer face to prevent metal to metal contact. Number of layers required for equipment scheduled. Mason Type: Super WMH.
- B. Type 2 Neoprene Mount: Double-deflection type, with ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant natural rubber or bridge bearing neoprene elements, factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Neoprene elements to prevent metal to metal contact during normal operation. Minimum static deflection of 0.20-inches. Mason Type: BR.
- C. Type 3 Spring: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, natural rubber or bridge bearing neoprene isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates limit floor load to 100 PSIG (690 kPa).
 - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 - 7. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard bracket, utilize height saving brackets to accommodate height restrictions.
 - 8. Mason Type: SLFH or SLF.
- D. Type 4a Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops (out of contact during normal operation) to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, natural rubber or bridge bearing neoprene isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation. Restraining bolts have large rubber grommets to provide cushioning in vertical and horizontal directions. A minimum clearance of 3/8-inch maintained around restraining bolts so as not to interfere with spring action.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard bracket, utilize height saving brackets to accommodate height restrictions.
 - 7. Mason Type: SLR.
- E. Type 4b Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 - 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint with neoprene acoustical cup, spring inspection ports and rebound adjustment ports.
 - 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 - 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel before contacting a resilient collar.

- 4. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard bracket, utilize height saving brackets to accommodate height restrictions.
- 5. Mason Type: SSLFH.
- F. Type 5a Restrained Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant natural rubber or bridge bearing neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range. Seismic rebound steel and bonded LDS rubber washer to limit upward seismic movement. Mason Type: RWHD.
- G. Type 5b- Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 15 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment from vertical without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 7. Mason Type: 30N.
- H. Type 5c Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 15 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment from vertical without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Mason Type: RW30.
- I. Type 6 Horizontal Thrust Restraints: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
 - 8. Mason Type: WBI or WBD.

- J. Type 7 Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on isolation material of 500 PSIG (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions. Mason Type: ADA.
- K. Type 8 Resilient Pipe Vertical Sliding Guide: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides be capable of motion to meet location requirements. Mason Type: VSG. Provide pipe expansion hangers to control load shifts as the riser expands or contracts, Mason HES.
- L. Type FC-1, Flexible duct connectors. See Specification Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories.
- M. Type FC-2A, Flexible Pipe Connector, Steel:
 - 1. 321 stainless steel, close pitch, annular corrugated hose.
 - 2. Exterior Sleeve: 304 stainless steel, braided.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 PSI at 70 degrees F for 12-inch and smaller pipe.
 - 4. Joint: ANSI Class 150 carbon steel flanges.
 - 5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
 - 6. Minimum Allowable Offset: 3/4-inch on each side of installed center line.
 - 7. Basis of Design: Metraflex Model MLP.
- N. Type FC-2B, Flexible Pipe Connector, Copper:
 - 1. Inner Hose: Bronze, close pitch, annular corrugated hose.
 - 2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze (for piping over 2-inches, to be 3 pound braided stainless steel).
 - 3. Minimum Allowable Pressure Rating: 125 PSI at 70 degrees F.
 - 4. Joint: Sweat ends.
 - 5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
 - 6. Minimum Allowable Offset: 3/8-inch on each side of installed center line.
 - Basis of Design: Metraflex Model BBS.
- O. Type FC-2C, Flexible Pipe Connector, Gas:
 - 1. Inner Hose: 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided, 304 stainless steel.
 - 3. Minimum Allowable Pressure Rating: 150 PSI at 70 degrees F up to 4-inch pipe.
 - 4. Joint: Threaded carbon steel.
 - 5. Minimum Allowable Offset: 3/4-inch on each side of installed center line.
 - Basis of Design: Metraflex GASCT.
- P. Type FC-3, Flexible Compensator, Double Sphere:
 - 1. Body: Molded twin spherical type. Neoprene with internal cord or wire.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating, Sizes 2-inch to 12-inch: 225 PSI at 170 degrees F.
 - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating, Sizes 14-inch to 20-inch: 125 PSI at 170 degrees F.
 - 4. Minimum Allowable Compression: 1-1/2 inches.
 - Minimum Allowable Elongation: 1-1/8 inches.
 - 6. Minimum Allowable Offset: 1-1/8 inches.
 - 7. Minimum Allowable Angular Movement: 20 degrees.
 - 8. Joint: Steel flanges.
 - 9. Accessories: Galvanized aircraft-type cable or control rods to prevent over extension.
 - 10. Basis of Design: Metraflex Doublesphere.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.
- B. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings. Snubber load rating to match equipment size. Mason Type: Z-1011 or Z-1225.
 - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete be seismic-rated, drill-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5.
- C. Restraining Cables: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement. Mason Type: SCB.
- D. Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488/E 488M.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting. Units mounted outdoors exposed to weather: Epoxy powder coated, with 1000 hour salt spray rating per ASTM B-117. For high levels of corrosion protection utilize:
 - 1. Conform to AAMA 605.2.
 - 2. Apply coating following cleaning and pretreatment.
 - 3. Cleaning: AA-C12C42R1X.
 - 4. Dry system before final finish application.
 - 5. Total Dry Film Thickness: Approximately 1.2 mils, when baked at 450 degrees F for 10 minutes.

B. Finish:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and factory-tested equipment before shipping.
- 2. Powder coating on springs and housings.
- 3. Hardware be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
- 4. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
- 5. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

2.5 SEISMIC-BRACING/RESTRAINT DEVICES/SYSTEMS FOR EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK

- A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features and applications to be as defined in reports by agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear and pullout force of components be at least four times maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete to be seismic-rated, drill-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
- D. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- E. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap and minimum 1/4-inch thick resilient cushion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Set floor-mounted equipment with steel base rails on minimum 4-inch-high concrete housekeeping pads. Extend pad minimum 6-inches beyond footprint of equipment in each direction, but not less than twice the embedment depth of concrete anchors.
- B. Provide mounts for equipment installed outdoors for wind loads of 30 lbs. psf applied to any exposed surface of isolated equipment.
- C. Do not install equipment or pipe which makes rigid contact with building slabs, beams, studs, walls, etc.
- D. Anchor baseplate to floor or structure. Provide rubber grommets and washers to isolate bolt from base plate. Under no circumstances is isolation efficiency to be destroyed when bolting isolators to floor.
- E. Building Penetrations: Isolate water piping and ductwork penetrating wall, ceilings, floors or shafts from structure by piping isolator or by 3/8-inch thick foamed rubber insulation. Install units flush with finished structure face, using one for each side as required. Cut units to length if longer than structure thickness. Caulk around pipe or duct at equipment room wall.
- F. Provide roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations. Work to maintain roof warranty. Coordinate location, size, structural connections/requirements and flashing prior to installation.
- G. Vibration isolators must not cause change of position of equipment or piping which would stress piping connections or misalignment shafts or bearings. Isolated equipment is to be level and in proper alignment with connecting ducts and pipes.
- H. Pipe Hangers in Equipment Rooms: Support water and gas piping connected to rotating equipment within equipment rooms on spring and neoprene hangers. The first three hangers from a piece of vibrating equipment are to have a minimum of 1/2 static deflection of equipment isolators. Other isolators should have a minimum of 1/4 static deflection of equipment isolators.

I. Examination:

- Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- 2. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- J. Testing: Perform following field quality-control testing:
 - Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
 - 2. Isolator deflection.
 - 3. Snubber minimum clearances.

K. Adjusting:

- 1. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 2. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.
- L. Cleaning: After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt and debris.

M. Demonstration: Engage factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain air-mounting systems. Reference Division 01, General Requirements.

3.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Vibration isolators must be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and certified submittal data.
- D. Install isolation as indicated on drawings by type and location and where indicated below.
- E. Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule:

| Equipment | Size | Vibration Isolator Type | Minimum Deflection (in) |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Chillers/Heat Pumps: Reciprocating, Water or Air-Cooled | All | Type 4A or 4B, FC-3 | 2.5 |
| Chillers/Heat Pumps: Centrifugal, Screw or Scroll, Water or Air-Cooled | All | Type 4A or 4B, FC-3 | 1.5 |
| Cooling Towers | All | B-1, Type 4A, FC-3 | 3.5 |
| Boilers | All | Type 1 or 2, FC-2 | 0.2 |
| Base-Mounted Pumps | 0 to 5 HP | B-1, Type 1, FC-3 | 0.2 |
| Base-Mounted Pumps | 7.5+ HP | B-2, Type 1, FC-3 | 1.5 |
| Inline Pumps | All | Type 4A, 4B, 5B, or 5C, FC-2 | 1.5 |
| Fan-coils, Unit Heaters, Fan-Powered Terminal Units | All | Type 5B, or 5C, FC-1,2 | 0.75 |
| Condensing Units | 0 to 4.5 tons | Type 1 or 2 | 0.2 |
| Condensing Units | 5+ tons | Type 4A | 2.5 |
| Rooftop Air Handlers, AC, Heat Pump Units | 0 to 19.5 tons | RC-1, FC-1,2 | 0.75 |
| Rooftop Air Handlers, AC, Heat Pump Units | 20+ tons | RC-2, FC-1,2 | 1.5 |
| Utility Set Centrifugal Fans | All | 4A | 1.5 |
| Axial, Cabinet, Centrifugal Inline Fans | 0 to 23.5-inch diameter | Type 3, 4A, 4B, 5B, or 5C, FC-1 | 0.75 |
| Axial, Cabinet, Centrifugal Inline Fans | 24-inch+ diameter | Type 3, 4A, 4B, 5B, or 5C, FC-1 | 1.5 |
| Propeller Fans | All | Type 2 or 5A, FC-1 | 0.25 |

F. Isolation Mounts:

- Install minimum of four seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
- 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3. Provide flexible piping connection and flexible ductwork connection to equipment with isolation mounts or bases.

G. Isolating Hangers:

- Support piping and ductwork connected to isolated equipment within equipment rooms on isolating hangers as scheduled on drawings. Unless otherwise noted, first three hangers from isolated equipment to have a minimum of 1/2 static deflection of equipment isolators. Other isolating hangers to have a minimum of 1/4 static deflection of equipment isolators.
- 2. Position isolating hanger elements as high as possible in hanger rod assembly, but not in contact with building structure. Install hangers so that hanger housing may rotate full 360 degrees about rod axis without contacting any object.
- 3. Unless otherwise noted, air supply units with internally isolated fans do not require isolating hangers for connecting pipes and ductwork.
- 4. Where parallel running pipes are hung together on an isolated trapeze, provide isolator deflections for largest determined by provisions for pipe isolation. Do not mix isolated and non-isolated pipes in same trapeze.
- 5. Install limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

H. Adjusting:

- Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- 2. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- 3. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

3.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and certified submittal data.
- C. Install and adjust seismic restraints so equipment, piping and ductwork supports are not degraded by restraints.
- D. Restraints must not short circuit vibration isolation systems or transmit objectionable vibration or noise.
- E. Install restraining cables at each trapeze, individual pipe hanger and hanging vibration isolated equipment. Provide restraining cables in each of the four directions of movement. Install restraining cables no less than 45 Degrees from vertical. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

3.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Finishes to be factory-applied. No field patching or holidays allowed.

- 3.5 SEISMIC-BRACING/RESTRAINT DEVICES/SYSTEMS FOR EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND DUCTWORK
 - A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
 - B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - C. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Plastic Nameplates
 - 2. Tags

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of identification devices of types and sizes required.
 - 2. Codes and Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23, HVAC Sections. Where more than a single type is specified for application, provide single selection for each product category.
- B. Plastic Nameplates:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar
 - 3. Champion America
 - 4. Craftmark
 - 5. Seton
 - 6. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Tags:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar

- 3. Champion America
- 4. Craftmark
- 5. Seton
- 6. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 PLASTIC NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the size and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color), punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate. Provide 1/8-inch thick material.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/2-inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

2.3 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 2-inch diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL - INSTALLATION

- A. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates riveted to equipment body.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
- C. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- D. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.
- E. Coordinate with the facility maintenance personnel to ensure consistency with the existing tagging system.
- F. Install all products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 PLASTIC NAMEPLATES

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. General Requirements and Procedures
 - 2. Fundamental Air Systems Balancing Procedures
 - 3. Constant Volume Air Systems Balancing Procedures
 - 4. Pre-Balance Reporting
 - Final Reports:
 - a. Report Requirements
 - b. General Report Data
 - c. System Diagrams
 - d. Air Handling Units
 - e. Fans
 - f. Duct Traverses
 - g. Diffusers/Registers/Grilles
 - h. Instrument Calibration
 - 6. Additional Tests

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - Quality-Assurance Submittals: Submit two copies of evidence that the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Agent and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article below.
 - 2. Pre-Construction Phase Report:
 - a. Provide a pre-construction phase TAB Plan at least two weeks prior to the commencement of TAB work. This report is to include:
 - 1) A complete set of report forms intended for use on the project, with data filled in except for the field readings. Forms to be Project-specific.
 - 2) Marked up shop drawings identifying all HVAC equipment to be balanced, and associated outlets and terminal devices.
 - 3) Identification of the type, manufacturer, and model of the actual instruments to be used, and clear indication of which instrument will be used to take each type of reading. Calibration certifications are to be included.
 - 4) A narrative of any project specific and/or non-standard TAB procedures to be used, and the equipment or systems they apply to.
 - 3. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit two copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

- 4. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Submit two copies of the TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- 5. Specify reports required because of editing procedures in Part 3 of this Section.
- 6. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the TAB Agent.
- 7. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- 8. Test Instrument Calibration: Submit proof of calibration within the last 6 months.
- 9. Final Report.
- 10. Provide additional submittals to commissioning authority as dictated in commissioning specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Acceptable Balance Firm:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Procure services of independent TAB agency to balance, adjust and test water circulating and air moving equipment and air distribution or exhaust systems. Minimum experience: 5 years.
 - b. Industry Standards: Testing and Balancing will conform to NEBB, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), and American National Standards Institute (ANSI) as follows:
 - 1) NEBB: Comply with Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 - 2) ASHRAE: Comply with recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments, and TAB.
 - 3) ANSI:
 - (a) S1.4 Specifications for sound level meters.
 - (b) S1.11 Specifications for Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band analog and digital filters.
 - (c) ANSI S1.13 Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels.
 - c. Test Observation: If requested, conduct tests in the presence of the Architect or the Architect's representative.
 - 2. Provide proof of testing agency having successfully completed at least five projects of similar size and scope.
 - 3. Code Compliance: Perform tests in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - 4. Owner Witness: Perform tests in the presence of the Owners representative.
 - 5. Engineer Witness: The engineer or engineer's representative reserves the right to observe tests or selected tests to assure compliance with the specifications.
 - 6. Simultaneous Testing: Test observations by the AHJ, the Owner's Authorized Representative and the engineer's representative need not occur simultaneously.
 - 7. Do not perform TAB work until heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment has been completely installed and is operating continuously as required.
 - 8. Conduct air testing and balancing with clean filters in place. Clean strainers prior to performing hydronic testing and balancing.
 - 9. Agent Qualifications: Engage a TAB agent certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 10. TAB Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers'

authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 7 days advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

- a. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - 1) Submittal distribution requirements.
 - 2) Contract Documents examination report.
 - 3) TAB plan.
 - 4) Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
 - 5) Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - 6) Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- 11. Certification of TAB Reports: This certification includes the following:
 - a. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - b. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- 12. TAB Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- 13. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC national standards and NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- 14. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - TAB Agency provides warranty for a period of 90 days following submission of completed report, during which time, Owner may request a recheck of up to 10 percent of total number of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the final TAB report.
 - 2. Guarantee: Meet the requirements of the following programs:
 - a. Provide a guarantee on AABC or NEBB forms stating that the agency will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the TAB Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1) The certified Agent has tested, adjusted, and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2) Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.
- C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a persons skin than is normally dissipated.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable
- E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- F. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- G. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- H. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- J. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.
- K. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the TAB procedures.
- L. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- M. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.
- N. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- O. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide 7 days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

A. Project Conditions:

 Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire TAB period. Cooperate with the Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

B. General Requirements:

- Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and controls, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Perform TAB work with doors, closed windows, and ceilings installed etc., to obtain simulated or project operating conditions. Do not proceed until systems scheduled for TAB are clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.
- 3. Where Owner occupies building during the testing period, cooperate with Owner to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

C. Examination:

- 1. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and existing building record documents (if available) to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - a. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 - b. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- 2. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- 3. Examine project record documents described in Division 01, General Requirements.
- 4. Examine Architect's and Engineer's design data, including Basis of Design, HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- 5. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- 6. Coordinate requirements in system and equipment with this Section.
- 7. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.
- 8. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- 9. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- 10. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- 11. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- 12. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures.
- 13. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

D. Preparation:

- Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- 2. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - a. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - b. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - c. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - d. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - e. Windows, doors and other portions of the building envelope can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.
- 3. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

- Attendance is required by installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- 4. Provide instruments required for TAB operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

E. General TAB Procedures:

- Perform TAB procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC national standards or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the
 minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing
 and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to
 those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications
 for this Project.
- 3. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

F. Adjustment Tolerances:

- 1. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- 3. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air quantities to maintain pressurization in spaces indicated on Drawings. Note and document room-to-room pressurization and maintain these relationships. Adjust pressure controlled spaces to within plus or minus 0.01 in WC.

G. Recording and Adjusting:

- 1. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - a. Running log of events and issues.
 - b. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - c. Contract interpretation requests.
 - d. Lists of completed tests.
- 2. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- 3. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- 4. Mark on drawings locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference location in final report.
- 5. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- 6. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- 7. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner's Authorized Representative, or Commissioning Agent.

3.2 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- B. Prepare test reports for both fans and inlets and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- C. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with thermal protection, sized for the connected load.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check for readily observable leaks in air-handling unit components and ductwork.
- K. Use sheaves and pulleys to adjust the speed of belt drive fans to achieve design flow with motors running at 60 Hertz unless noted otherwise.

3.3 CONSTANT VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer. Adjust fans to deliver design airflow at the lowest possible speed.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component under final balanced condition.
 - Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static
 pressures versus actual static pressures. Recommend corrective action to align design
 and actual conditions.
 - 4. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor loading greater than full load amps. Do not increase fan speed beyond fan class rating. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
 - 6. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

3.4 PRE-BALANCE REPORTING

- A. Pre-Construction Phase Report:
 - Provide a pre-construction phase TAB Plan at least 2 weeks prior to the commencement of TAB work. This report is to include:
 - a. A complete set of report forms intended for use on the project, with all data filled in except for the field readings. Forms to be project specific.
 - b. Marked up shop drawings identifying all HVAC equipment to be balanced, and associated outlets and terminal devices.
 - c. Identification of the type, manufacturer, and model of actual instruments to be used, and clear indication of which instrument will be used to take each type of reading. Calibration certifications are to be included.
 - d. A narrative of any project specific and/or non-standard TAB procedures to be used, and the equipment or systems they apply to.

- B. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- C. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced.

3.5 FINAL REPORTS

A. Report Requirements:

- General:
 - a. Computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
 - b. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified TAB engineer.
 - 1) Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1) Pump curves.
 - 2) Fan Curves
 - 3) Manufacturers Test Data
 - 4) Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5) Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

B. General Report Data:

- 1. In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - a. Title Page
 - b. Name and Address of TAB Agent
 - c. Project Name
 - d. Project Location
 - e. Architect's Name and Address
 - f. Engineer's Name and Address
 - g. Contractor's Name and Address
 - h. Report Date
 - i. Signature of TAB Agent who Certifies the Report
 - j. Summary of Contents, Including the Following:
 - 1) Design versus Final Performance
 - 2) Notable Characteristics of Systems
 - 3) Description of System Operation Sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents
 - k. Nomenclature Sheets for Each Item of Equipment
 - I. Data for Terminal Units, including Manufacturer, Type Size, and Fittings
 - m. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
 - n. Test Conditions for Fans and Pump Performance Forms, Including the Following:
 - 1) Settings for Outside-, Return-, and Exhaust-air Dampers
 - 2) Conditions of Filters
 - 3) Cooling Coil, Wet- and Dry-bulb Conditions
 - 4) Face and Bypass Damper Settings at Coils

- 5) Fan Drive Settings, including Settings and Percentage of Maximum Pitch Diameter
- 6) Inlet Vane Settings for Variable-Air-Volume Systems
- 7) Settings for Supply-air, Static-pressure Controller
- 8) Other System Operating Conditions that affect Performance

C. System Diagrams:

- Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:
 - a. Quantities of Outside, Supply, Return, and Exhaust Airflows
 - b. Water and Steam Flow Rates
 - c. Duct, Outlet, and Inlet Sizes
 - d. Pipe and Valve Sizes and Locations
 - e. Terminal Units
 - f. Balancing Stations

D. Air Handling Units:

- 1. For air-handling units, split systems, fan coils, pumps, and evaporator units with coils, include the following:
 - a. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - 1) Unit Identification
 - 2) Location
 - 3) Make and Type
 - 4) Model Number and Unit Size
 - 5) Manufacturer's Serial Number
 - 6) Unit Arrangement and Class
 - 7) Discharge Arrangement
 - 8) Sheave Make, Size in inches, and Bore
 - 9) Sheave Dimensions, Center-to-center and Amount of Adjustments in Inches
 - 10) Number of Belts, Make, and Size
 - 11) Number of Filters, Type, and Size
 - b. Motor Data: Include the following:
 - 1) Make and Frame Type and Size
 - 2) Horsepower and rpm
 - 3) Volts, Phase, and Hertz
 - 4) Full-load Amperage and Service Factor
 - 5) Sheave Make, Size in Inches, and Bore
 - 6) Sheave Dimensions, Center-to-center and Amount of Adjustments in Inches
 - c. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
 - 1) Total Airflow Rate in cfm (L/s)
 - 2) Total System Static Pressure in Inches wg (Pa)
 - 3) Fan rpm
 - 4) Discharge Static Pressure in Inches wg (Pa)
 - 5) Filter Static-pressure Differential in Inches wg (Pa)

E. Fans:

- Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - Fan Data: Include the following:
 - 1) System Identification
 - 2) Location
 - 3) Make and Type
 - 4) Model Number and Size
 - 5) Manufacturer's Serial Number
 - 6) Arrangement and Class

- 7) Sheave Make, Size in Inches, and Bore
- 8) Sheave Dimensions, Center-to-center and Amount of Adjustments in Inches.
- b. Motor Data: Include the following:
 - 1) Make and Frame Type and Size
 - 2) Horsepower and rpm
 - 3) Volts, Phase, and Hertz
 - 4) Full-load Amperage and Service Factor
 - 5) Sheave Make, Size in Inches, and Bore
 - 6) Sheave Dimensions, Center-to-center and Amount of Adjustments in Inches
 - 7) Number of Belts, Make, and Size
- c. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
 - 1) Total Airflow Rate in cfm
 - 2) Total System Static Pressure in Inches wg
 - 3) Fan rpm
 - 4) Discharge Static Pressure in Inches wg
 - 5) Suction Static Pressure in Inches wg

F. Duct Traverses:

- Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - a. Report Data: Include the following:
 - 1) System and Air-handling Unit Number
 - 2) Location and Zone
 - 3) Traverse Air Temperature in Degrees F
 - 4) Duct Static Pressure in Inches wg
 - 5) Duct Size in Inches
 - 6) Duct Area in SF
 - 7) Design Airflow Rate in cfm
 - 8) Design Velocity in fpm
 - 9) Actual Airflow Rate in cfm
 - 10) Actual Average Velocity in fpm
 - 11) Barometric Pressure in PSIG

G. Diffusers/Registers/Grilles:

- 1. For diffusers, registers and grilles, include the following:
 - a. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - 1) System and Air-handling Unit Identification
 - 2) Location and Zone
 - 3) Test Apparatus Used
 - 4) Area Served
 - 5) Air-terminal-device Make
 - 6) Air-terminal-device Number from System Diagram
 - 7) Air-terminal-device Type and Model Number
 - 8) Air-terminal-device Size
 - 9) Air-terminal-device Effective Area in SF
 - b. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
 - 1) Airflow Rate in cfm
 - 2) Air Velocity in fpm
 - 3) Preliminary Airflow Rate as Needed in cfm
 - 4) Preliminary Velocity as Needed in fpm
 - 5) Final Airflow Rate in cfm
 - 6) Final Velocity in fpm
 - 7) Space Temperature in Degrees F

- H. Instrument Calibration:
 - For instrument calibration, include the following:
 - Report Data: Include the following:

 1) Instrument Type and Make
 2) Serial Number

 - 3) Application.
 - Dates of Use 4)
 - b. Dates of Calibration.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Type A, Flexible Glass Wool Blanket
 - 2. Jacketing
 - Accessories
 - Duct Insulation Accessories
 - 5. Duct Insulation Compounds
 - 6. Outdoor Ducting Cover

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Piping and duct insulation products to contain less than 0.1 percent by weight PBDE in all insulating materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Installer qualifications.
 - 2. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any) for each type of product indicated.
 - 3. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
 - 4. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
 - 5. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Formaldehyde Free: Should be third-party certified with UL Environment Validation.
 - 2. Recycled Content: A minimum of 40 percent post-consumer recycled glass content certified and UL validated.
 - 3. Low Emitting Materials: For all thermal and acoustical applications of Glass Mineral Wool Insulation products, provide materials complying with the testing and products requirements of UL GREENGUARD Gold Certification.
 - 4. Installer to have minimum 5 years' experience in the business of installing insulation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 FIRE HAZARD CLASSIFICATION

- A. Maximum fire hazard classification of the composite insulation construction as installed to be not more than a Flame Spread Index (FSI) of 25 and Smoke Developed Index (SDI) of 50 as tested by current edition of ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.
- B. Test pipe insulation in accordance with the requirements of current edition of UL "Pipe and Equipment Coverings R5583 400 8.15".
- C. Test duct insulation in accordance with current edition of ASTM E84, UL 723, NFPA 255, NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type A, Flexible Glass Wool Blanket:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Johns Manville
 - 3. Knauf
 - 4. Owens-Corning
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Jacketing:
 - 1. ITW Insulation Systems
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. ITW Insulation Systems
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Duct Insulation Accessories:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Johns Manville
 - 3. Owens-Corning
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- E. Duct Insulation Compounds:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Johns Manville
 - 3. Owens-Corning
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- F. Outdoor Ducting Cover:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Johns Manville
 - 3. Owens-Corning
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 TYPE A, FLEXIBLE GLASS WOOL BLANKET

- A. ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2; flexible blanket.
- B. 'K' Value: 0.27 BTU*in/(hr*sf*F) at 75 degrees F installed, maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Density: 0.75 pounds per cubic foot.
- D. DBDE-free. UL/E validated to be formaldehyde-free.
- E. Vapor Barrier Jacket: FSK aluminum foil reinforced with glass wool yarn and laminated to fire resistant Kraft, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape or outward clinched expanded staples and vapor barrier mastic as needed.

2.3 JACKETING

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed fabric, 6 ounce/sq.yd., plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
- B. PVC preformed molded insulation covers. Zeston or approved equivalent.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: 0.016-inch-thick sheet, (smooth/embossed) finish, with longitudinal slip joints and 2-inch laps, die-shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
- D. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 304 stainless steel, 0.010-inch, smooth finish.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equipment Insulation Jacketing: Presized glass cloth, not less than 7.8 ounces/sq.yd., except as otherwise indicated. Coat with gypsum based cement.
- B. Equipment Insulation Compounds: Provide adhesives, cement, sealers, mastics and protective finishes as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. General: Provide staples, bands, wire, wire netting, tape corner angles, anchors, stud pins and metal covers as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated. Accessories, i.e., adhesives, mastics, cements and tape to have the same flame and smoke component ratings as the insulation materials with which they are used. Shipping cartons to bear a label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed those listed above. Provide permanent treatment of jackets or facings to impart flame and smoke safety. Provide nonwater soluble treatments. Provide UV protection recommended by manufacturer for outdoor installation.

2.5 DUCT INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.6 DUCT INSULATION COMPOUNDS

A. Cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.7 OUTDOOR DUCTING COVER

A. Aluminum Jacket: 0.016-inch-thick sheet, smooth/embossed finish, with longitudinal slip joints and 2-inch laps.

- B. Nonwater vapor retarder, nonburning, weatherproof coating for use over insulation where "breathing" is required.
- C. UV resistant polyvinyl chloride covering with joints secured and sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply insulation until pressure testing and inspection of ducts and piping has been completed.
 - 2. Examine areas and conditions under which duct and pipe insulation will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to be insulated.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Insulation: Continuous through walls, floors and partitions except where noted otherwise.
- D. Provide accessories as required. See Part 2 Article "Accessories" above.
- E. Protection and Replacement: Installed insulation during construction. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- F. Labeling and Marking: Provide labels, arrows and color on piping and ductwork. Attach labels and flow direction arrows to the jacketing per Section 23 05 53, Identification for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment.
- G. Ductwork:
 - Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations to completely cover duct.
 - 2. Butt insulation joints firmly together and install jackets and tapes smoothly and securely.
 - 3. Apply duct insulation continuously through sleeves and prepared openings, except as otherwise specified. Apply vapor barrier materials to form complete unbroken vapor seal over insulation.
 - 4. Coat staples and seals with vapor barrier coating.
 - 5. Cover breaks in jacket materials with patches of same material as vapor barrier. Extend patches not less than 2-inches beyond break or penetration on all directions and secure with adhesive and staples. Seal staples and joints with vapor barrier coating.
 - 6. Fill jacket penetrations. i.e., hangers, thermometers and damper operating rods, and other voids in insulation with vapor barrier coating. Seal penetration with vapor barrier coating. Insulate hangers and supports for cold duct in un-conditioned spaces to extent to prevent condensation on surfaces.
 - 7. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with reinforced vapor barrier coating.
 - 8. Continue insulation at fire dampers and fire/smoke dampers up to and including those portions of damper frame visible at outside of the rated fire barrier. Insulating terminations at fire dampers in accordance with this Section.
 - 9. Do not conceal duct access doors with insulation. Install insulation terminations at access door in accordance with this Section.
- H. Ductwork Surfaces to be Insulated:

| Item to be Insulated | System Insulation Type | Duct Size | Insulation Thickness |
|---|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Recirculated Air Duct and Dust Collector Ductwork where exposed to weather | A | All | 3-inch |
| Exhaust ducts within 10-feet of exterior | А | All | 3-inch |

1. Note: Insulation thickness shown is a minimum. If state codes require additional thickness, then provide insulation thickness per code requirements.

3.2 TYPE A, FLEXIBLE GLASS WOOL BLANKET

- A. Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- B. Duct Wrap: Cover air ducts per insulation table except ducts internally lined where internal duct lining is adequate to achieve adequate insulating values to meet local Energy Codes (indicate on shop drawings, locations where duct wrap is planned to be omitted and indicate internal duct lining insulating values to confirm they will meet the Energy Code.) Wrap tightly with circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped minimum of 2-inches. On ducts over 24-inches wide, additionally secure insulation with suitable mechanical fasteners at 18-inches on center. Circumferential and longitudinal joints stapled with flare staples 6-inches on center and covered with 3-inch wide, foil reinforced tape.

3.3 JACKETING

- A. See General Installation Requirements above.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and requirements.
- B. See General Installation Requirements above.
- C. Provide and install accessories for all insulation types listed in this Section.

3.5 DUCT INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION COMPOUNDS

A. Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

3.7 OUTDOOR DUCTING COVER

- A. Install insulation in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- B. Outdoor Recirculated Air and Dust Collector Ductwork:
 - Install jacket with brakes/slope to prevent standing water on duct. Use weatherable components.
 - 2. Weatherproof seal at joints and seams. Minimum 2-inch overlap.

3. Label jacket every 6-feet and within 2-feet of building penetrations and equipment connections: "Do not stand or place equipment on duct."

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Ductwork, Joints and Fittings
 - 2. Insulated Flexible Duct
 - 3. Ductwork Joint Sealers and Sealants

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 29, Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment.
 - 2. Section 23 05 93, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Welding Certificates
 - 2. Field Quality Control Reports

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NFPA Compliance:
 - a. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - b. NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 96, Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations, Ch. 3, Duct System for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Provide sheet metal materials free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
 - 4. If required, provide ductwork pressure testing per Section 23 05 93, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and distribution equipment and other air system components. Duct design is generally diagrammatic and is not meant to be scaled. Major changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ductwork, Joints, and Fittings:
 - 1. Ductmate
 - 2. Lindab Inc
 - 3. Nexus Inc
 - 4. SEMCO
 - 5. United McGill Corporation
 - 6. Ward Industries
 - 7. Or approved equivalent
- B. Insulated Flexible Duct:
 - 1. ATCO
 - 2. Flexmaster
 - 3. J.P. Lamborn Co.
 - 4. Hart and Cooley
 - 5. Or approved equivalent
- C. Ductwork Joint Sealers and Sealants
 - 1. Ductmate
 - 2. Durodyne
 - 3. Hardcast
 - 4. United McGill Corporation
 - 5. Vulkem
 - 6. Foster
 - Childer
 - 8. Or approved equivalent

2.2 DUCTWORK, JOINTS AND FITTINGS

A. Materials:

- Galvanized Steel Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, ASTM A 653/A 653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating. Ducts to have mill phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- 2. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- 3. Stainless Steel: Fabricated in accordance with ASTM A167 and A480.
- B. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

- Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
- Deflection: Duct systems not-to-exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- 3. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: construct according to SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
 - 1. Duct Size: Maximum 30-inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.
 - 3. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19-inches and larger and 0.0359-inch thick or less, with more than 10 SF of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.
- D. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of material specified in this Section according to SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
 - 1. Ducts up to 20-inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21- to 72-inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Ducts Larger than 72-inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible, Figure 3-2.
 - 4. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
- E. 90-Degree Tees and laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible, with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows to be 1.5 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. 90-Degree, Two-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 - Round Elbows
 - a. 8-inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45 and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60 and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or non-standard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - b. 9 through 14-inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60 and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - c. Larger than 14-inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
 - 3. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8-inches in Diameter and Pressures 0.040-inch thick with two-piece welded construction.
 - 4. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 - 5. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14-inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-inch wg (2500 Pa): 0.022-inch.
 - 6. Not acceptable:

- a. Corrugated or flexible metal duct.
- b. Adjustable elbows.

2.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. Construction: Standard factory fabricated product. Inner wall: Impervious vinyl or chlorinated polyethylene, permanently bonded to a vinyl or zinc-coated spring steel helix.
- B. Insulation: Fiberglass blanket insulation covered by an outer wall of vinyl or fiberglass-reinforced metalized vapor barrier.
- C. Listing: UL 181 listed Class 1 flexible air duct material. Overall thermal transmission: No more than 0.25 BTU/in or hr/sq. degrees F at 75 degrees F differential, per ASTM C335.
- D. Vapor transmission value no more than 0.10 perm, per ASTM E96
- E. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive pressure and 1-inch wg negative pressure.
- F. Performance Air Friction Correction Factor: 1.3 maximum at 95 percent extension. Working air velocity: Minimum 2000 FPM.
- G. Flame Spread Rating: No more than 25.
- H. Smoke Development Rating: No more than 50 as tested per ASTM E84.
- I. Insertion Loss: Minimum attenuation of 29 DB for 10-foot straight length at 8-inch diameter at 500 Hz.

2.4 DUCTWORK JOINT SEALERS AND SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
- B. Low Emitting Materials Requirement: Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers must comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168.
- C. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure and leakage class of ducts.
- D. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- E. Water Based Sealant for Brush-On Application: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light, UL-181A, and UL-181-B listed, complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts. Min. 69 percent solids, nonflammable. Hardcast Versa-Grip 181; Childers CP-146; Foster 32-19 for SMACNA 1/2, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 10-inch WG duct classes, and SMACNA Seal Class A, B, or C.
- F. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- G. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- H. Polyurethane Sealant: General-purpose, exterior use, non-brittle sealant for gunned application. Vulkem 616 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Use the following pressure seal, and leakage class(es) in design of ductwork specified in this section unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

| SYSTEM | PRESSURE CLASS (Inches of Water) | SEAL CLASS | LEAKAGE CLASS ROUND DUCTS | LEAKAGE CLASS RECTANGULAR DUCTS |
|--|--|---------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Medium pressure supply (fan to terminal unit) | 0.5-inch higher than air handlers discharge pressure (min 4-inch pressure class). | А | 3 | 6 |
| Low pressure (downstream of terminal unit) | + 1-inch | A | 3 | 6 |
| General exhaust | 0.5-inch more negative than return/exhaust fan pressure or -2-inch pressure class, whichever is more negative. | А | 3 | 6 |

B. Ductwork Installation:

- 1. General: Install entire duct system in accordance with drawings, Specifications, and latest issues of local Mechanical Code, NFPA 90A, and SMACNA Duct Construction Manual. At Contractor's option, rectangular ductwork may be resized to maintain an equivalent air velocity and friction rate, while maintaining a maximum aspect ratio of 3. Remove markings and tagging from ductwork exterior surface in mechanical rooms and other locations where ductwork is exposed.
- 2. The duct layout shown on the Contract Drawings is diagrammatic in nature. Coordinate the ductwork routing and layout, and make alterations to the ductwork routing and layout to eliminate physical interferences. Where deviations in the ductwork routing as shown in the Contract Drawings are required, alterations may be made so as not to compromise the air flow, pressure drop, and sound characteristics of the duct fitting or duct run as shown on the Contract Drawings. In the event Architect determines that the installed ductwork is inconsistent with the above mentioned criteria, remove and replace at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 3. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- 4. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, shape, and for connections.
- 5. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12-inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- 6. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- 7. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- 8. Install ducts with a clearance of 1-inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness. Allow for easy removal of ceiling tile.
- 9. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

- Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, air duct accessories, lighting layouts, and similar finish work
- 11. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2-inches.
- 12. Fire- and Smoke-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire, smoke or combination fire and smoke dampers as governed by Building Code and AHJ, including sleeves, and firestopping sealant.
- 13. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Reference SMACNA's Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, Mason Seismic Restraint and Support Systems.
- 14. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Advanced Level.
- 15. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24-inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible duct material.
- Install ductwork in the location and manner shown and detailed. Review deviations required by job conditions with Architect prior to any fabrication. Provide fittings for construction per SMACNA.

C. Flanged Take-Offs:

- 1. Install at branch takeoffs to outlets using round or flex duct.
- 2. Flanged take-offs secured with minimum 8-inch screw spacing (three screws minimum).
- 3. Provide ductwork taps and branches off of main ducts at 45 degrees whether shown on Drawings or not (drawings are diagrammatic).

D. Cleaning:

- Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.
- 2. Grille and Exposed Duct Cleaning:
 - a. After completion of ductwork installation, operate each fan system (excluding exhaust fans) for a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation of ceiling grilles and diffusers. After grilles and diffusers are installed, clean out accumulation of particles from grilles and diffusers prior to acceptance.
 - b. Clean exterior surface of ducts exposed to public view of chalk, pencil and pen marks, labels, sizing tags, dirt, dust, etc., so that upon completion of installation, ducts are left in clean and unblemished manufactured conditions.
 - c. Exposed duct and grilles to remain free of dust entrained streaks due to leakage at joints and grille connections during warranty period. Clean leaks, seal and refinish to match existing if visible streaks develop.

3.2 DUCTWORK, JOINTS AND FITTINGS INSTALLATION

A. Duct Materials - Applied Locations:

1. General: Use the following materials in design of ductwork specified in this Section unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.

| Location or Application | Material |
|---|--|
| Supply, Return, Transfer, and Exhaust - Low Pressure (downstream of terminal units) | Single Wall, Galvanized Steel |
| Fume Hood Exhaust | Single Wall, Type 316 Stainless Steel |

B. Ductwork Installation:

- Fabricate radius elbows with centerline radius not less than 1-1/2 duct diameters.
- 2. Do not install duct size transition pitch angles which exceed 30 degrees for reductions in duct size in the direction of airflow, and 15 degrees for expansions in duct size in the direction of airflow.
- 3. Install fixed turning vanes in square throat rectangular elbows and in tees.
- 4. Fabricate duct turns with the inside (smallest) radius at least equal to the duct width (supply ducts) and 1.5 times radius (return and exhaust ducts). Where necessary, square elbows may be used, with maximum available inside radius and with fixed turning vanes. In healthcare settings such as hospitals and medical office buildings, square elbows and turning vanes allowed on supply ductwork only.

3.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Provide sheet metal plenum or rigid elbow and connect to diffusers and grilles with ductwork connections. Refer to Drawings for more information. Provide straight section of flexible duct with minimum length of 2-feet and maximum length of 5-feet and connect to sheet metal plenums and rigid elbows connected to diffusers and grilles, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Provide round neck grilles/diffusers or square-to-round transitions. Flexible duct connections directly to diffuser and grilles is not allowed.
 - 2. Flexible duct allowed in concealed spaces above lay-in ceilings only.

3.4 DUCTWORK JOINT SEALERS AND SEALANTS INSTALLATION

- A. Joints and Seam Joint Sealing:
 - 1. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, for duct pressure class indicated.
 - 2. Seal transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations including screw, fastener, pipe, rod, and wire.
 - 3. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
 - 4. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.
 - 5. Fasteners such as sheet-metal screws, machine screws or rivets to be cadmium plated.
 - 6. Rectangular Ductwork: Where intermediate joint reinforcement is required for duct of negative pressure class, pre-drill stiffening flange and provide fastener maximum 8-inches on center. Where retaining flanges are welded to duct wall, paint welds with zinc coating.
 - 7. Single Wall Round Ductwork: Joint to incorporate beaded slip collar with minimum #8 sheet metal screws 8-inches on center. Seal ductwork as specified in this Section.
 - 8. Seal joints and seams. Apply sealant to make end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
 - 9. Double Wall Round Ductwork: Joint to incorporate beaded slip collar or flanged connection, with minimum #8 sheet metal screws 8-inches on center. Seal ductwork as specified in this Section.
 - Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
 - 11. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and control devices. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
 - 12. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities as well as Code required clearances.

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Materials
 - 2. Dampers
 - 3. Concealed Damper Hardware
 - Access Doors
 - 5. Duct Test Holes
 - 6. Flexible Connectors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - Manufacturer's catalog data and fabrication/installation drawings for each factory fabricated duct accessory. Include leakage, pressure drop and maximum back pressure data.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate air duct accessories.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions: Provide instructions for each factory fabricated duct accessory.
 - 4. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - a. See Division 01, General Requirements, Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - b. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this Section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
 - 3. AMCA 500 Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
 - 4. AMCA 511 Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.
 - 5. AMCA 611, latest edition Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Airflow Measurement Stations.
 - 6. AMCA 610, latest edition Laboratory Methods of Testing Airflow Measurement Stations for Performance Rating.
 - 7. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 8. NFPA 92A Smoke-Control Systems.
 - 9. NFPA 92B Smoke Control Systems in Atria, Covered Malls and Large Areas.

- 10. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
- 11. UL 555 Standard for Safety; Fire Dampers.
- 12. UL 555S Standard for Safety; Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dampers:
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Nailor
 - 3. Ruskin
- B. Concealed Damper Hardware, Cable System:
 - Young Regulator Company
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Access Doors:
 - Ductmate
 - Ruskin
 - 3. Nailor
 - 4. Outdoor Installation: Karp MX insulated exterior access door.
- D. Duct Test Holes:
 - 1. Ventlok
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 2. Ventfabrics Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Galvanizing: 1-1/4 ounces per square foot total both sides; ducts to have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36-inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36-inches.

2.3 DAMPERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Ruskin MD 35.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design with linkage concealed in frame and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum 16 gauge thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - a. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 10 gauge thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 10 gauge thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 16 gauge thick extruded aluminum.
 - e. Blade Axles: Minimum 1/2-inch diameter, plated steel, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
 - f. Bearings: Molded synthetic sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame.
 - g. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - h. Mill galvanized.
 - i. Capacity:
 - 1) Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 3-inches wg.
 - 2) Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,500-feet per minute across 24-inch by 24-inch damper.
- D. Round Volume Dampers: Single-blade suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - Steel Frames: Galvanized, roll formed, minimum of 20 gauge thick with beads at each end.
 - 2. Blades: Minimum 20 gauge thick, galvanized sheet steel, round, single-piece.
 - 3. Aluminum Frames: Minimum 10 gauge thick aluminum sheet.
 - 4. Aluminum Blades: Minimum 10 gauge thick aluminum sheet.
 - 5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: Minimum 16 gauge thick extruded aluminum.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Minimum 3/8-inch square, plated steel, mechanically attached to blade.
 - 7. Bearings: Molded synthetic sleeve, turning in hole in frame.
 - 8. Finish: Mill galvanized.
 - 9. Capacity:
 - a. Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 3-inches wg
 - b. Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,500-feet per minute.
 - 10. Leakage: Maximum 40 cfm at 1-inch wg for 20-inches diameter damper.
 - 11. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.02-inch wg at 1,500-feet per minute through 20-inch diameter dampers.
- E. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

2. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include 2-inch elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONCEALED DAMPER HARDWARE

- A. Concealed Damper Hardware: For dampers above non-removable ceilings (gyp, plaster, decorative, etc.) where access panels have not been shown on Architectural drawings or in locations where dampers are more than 2-feet above the ceiling, provide:
 - 1. Concealed Damper Regulator: Young Regulator Company Model 315 or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Cable System: Young Regulator Company or approved equivalent.
 - 3. Controller: Young Regulator Company 270-275 or approved equivalent.
 - 4. Control wrenches, wire stops, casing nuts, and stainless steel wire.
 - 5. Paint cover plate to match ceiling color or as directed by Architect.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct Pressure Class 2-inch WC and Greater: Sandwich-type design with threaded locking bolt assembly. Closed cell neoprene gasket permanently bonded to inside panel. Zinc-coated steel wing nuts or polypropylene molded knobs with threaded metal inserts zinc coated bolts sealed to inner panel.
- B. Duct Pressure Class 1-1/2-inch WC and Less: Galvanized steel assembly incorporating frame, door, hinges, and latch(es). Frame tabbed for attachment to duct panel. Double wall door panel with 1-inch insulation. Open cell neoprene gasket attached to frame. Cam latches for tight closure.
- C. Plenum Doors: Extruded aluminum frames with extruded santoprene seals. Double-wall 20 gauge galvanized steel door panel with fiberglass insulation.
- D. Size: Maximum size available to fit rectangular duct panel dimension or round duct diameter. Plenum doors minimum 2-feet wide by 4-feet high.
- E. For outdoor installation, only provide waterproof access doors installed vertically.

2.6 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 4-inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- C. Provide a spring and bracket assembly to reinforce the fabric with sufficient tension to prevent connector collapse under negative or positive pressure. Number and positioning of spring-link fixture to be determined by the manufacturer to maintain straight axis and without kinks between

two sections of duct, or between duct and the moving element. Hardcast Spring-Link SL-200, or equal.

- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric (FC-I): Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 ounces per square yard.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 pounds of force per in the warp and 360 pounds of force per inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: -40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric (FC-O): Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 ounces per square yard.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 pounds of force per inch in the warp and 440 pounds of force per inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: -50 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
- F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors (FC-HT): Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 ounces per square yard.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 pounds of force per inch in the warp and 185 pounds of force per inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: -67 degrees F to 500 degrees F.
- G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors (FC-HC): Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 ounces per square yard.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 pounds of force per inch in the warp and 340 pounds of force per inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: -67 degrees F to 500 degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT ACCESSORIES GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect areas to receive air duct accessories. Notify Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect the installation of the dampers. Do not proceed until conditions are corrected.
- B. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- C. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- D. Do not compress or stretch damper frames into duct or opening.
- E. Handle dampers using sleeve or frame. Do not lift dampers using blades, actuators, or jack shafts.
- F. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

3.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS INSTALLATION

A. Install bracing for multiple sections to support assembly weights and hold against system pressure. Install bracing as needed.

3.3 DAMPERS INSTALLATION

- A. Where installing volume dampers in ducts with liner, avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- B. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from each branch takeoff. Provide balancing dampers for all air inlets and outlets.
- C. Install dampers square and free from racking with blade running horizontally.

3.4 CONCEALED DAMPER HARDWARE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate location in Reflected Ceiling Plan and color of concealed damper hardware with Architect prior to installation.

3.5 ACCESS DOORS INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from volume dampers, turning vanes and equipment.
 - 3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - 4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 - 5. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
 - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8-inches by 5-inches.
 - b. Two-Hand Access: 12-inches by 6-inches.
 - c. Head and Hand Access: 18-inches by 10-inches.
 - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21-inches by 14-inches.
 - e. Body Access: 25-inches by 14-inches.
 - f. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25-inches by 17-inches.
 - 6. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
 - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8-inches in diameter.
 - b. Two-Hand Access: 10-inches in diameter.
 - c. Head and Hand Access: 12-inches in diameter.
 - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 18-inches in diameter.
 - e. Body Access: 24-inches in diameter.
 - 7. Label access doors.

3.6 DUCT TEST HOLES INSTALLATION

A. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets where indicated and where required for air testing and balancing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators. Provide sheet metal weather cover over flexible connections located outdoors. Attach sheet metal to either equipment side or ductwork side, but not both.
- B. Per NFPA, do not use flexible connectors on grease exhaust fans.
- C. Securely attach spring-lock brackets to the metal strips of the connector collar using No. 8 sheet metal screws.

- D. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- E. Adjust the following types in the following locations:
 - FC-I: Indoors.
 - 2. FC-O: Outdoors.
 - 3. FC-HT: High temperature exhaust systems and smoke removal systems.
 - 4. FC-HC: High corrosive systems inclusive of all laboratory exhaust systems.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Centrifugal Fans

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material gauges and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Motors: Premium efficiency per Section 23 05 13, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment. Electrically Commutated Motors (ECM) where scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Sound power levels as scheduled on Drawings. If not scheduled, within 5 percent of Basis of Design at design flow.
 - 3. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on sea-level conditions for project sites below 2,000 feet in elevation. Base air ratings on actual site elevations for project sites above 2,000 feet in elevation.
 - 4. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
 - 5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 6. AMCA Compliance: Products are to comply with performance requirements and are to be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 - NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories are to comply with NEMA standards.
 - 8. UL Standard: HVAC Fans are to comply with UL 705. Fans used in grease exhaust applications are to be UL 762 listed for grease exhaust.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Centrifugal Fans:
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Cook
 - 3. Twin City

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: Centrifugal or utility type centrifugal fans, as indicated, standard factory finish, AMCA rated, single width, single inlet, double width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blades as scheduled.

B. Wheel and Inlet:

- Backward Inclined: Steel or aluminum construction with smooth curved inlet flange, heavy back plate, backwardly curved blades welded or riveted to flange and back plate; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.
- 2. Statically and dynamically balance wheel within its own bearings with maximum balance quality grade at bearings of G16 (0.20 in/sec peak velocity, filter-in as measured at fan RPM) for 5 hp and below and G6.3 (0.15 in/sec peak velocity, filter-in as measured at fan RPM) for 7.5 hp and above per ANSI S2.19. AMCA 210 rated.

C. Housing:

- Heavy gauge steel, spot welded for AMCA 99 Class I and II fans, and continuously welded for Class III, adequately braced, designed to minimize turbulence with spun inlet bell and shaped cut.
- 2. Finish: Factory finish to manufacturer's standard (Permatector) or Factory finish to manufacturer's standard with Hi-Pro polyester finish exceeding 1,000 hours of salt spray under ASTM B117 test method. For fans handling air downstream of humidifiers, provide

- two additional coats of paint or fabricate of galvanized steel. Prime coating of aluminum parts is not allowed.
- 3. Removable angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections and discharge dampers on fan outlet.
- 4. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

D. Bearings and Drives

- Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, self-greasing ball bearings, with ABMA 9 L-10 life at 100.000 hours.
- 2. Shafts: Hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with keyway, protectively coated with lubricating oil, and shaft guard. Provide anti-corrosive coating.
- 3. Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 5 hp and under, selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position fixed sheave for 7.5 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of motor.
- 4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
- 5. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 0.106-inch thick, 3/4-inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
- E. Motor: Integrally mounted, 1800 RPM maximum, with pre-lubricated sealed ball bearings. ODP for motors located indoors and TEFC for motors exposed to moisture.

F. Accessories:

- Inlet/Outlet Screens: Galvanized steel welded grid, removable, at unit outlet for outdoor installation, and unit inlet for unducted conditions.
- 2. Access Doors: Shaped to conform to scroll, with quick opening latch type handles and gaskets.
- 3. Scroll Drain: 1/2-inch steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll for outdoor installation.
- 4. Vibration isolation as scheduled and specified. Reference Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- C. Fans used in welding, chemical, and/or fume exhaust applications are to be of spark-proof construction and are to be protected with coatings as required to protect parts in the air stream from the chemicals and materials the fan will be exposed to.
- D. Units using vibration isolation devices are scheduled on Drawings.
- E. Support suspended units from structure threaded steel rods and vibration isolation device scheduled on Drawings.
- F. In seismic zones, restrain support units.
- G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- H. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.

- I. Provide safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.
- J. Provide backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans and as indicated on Drawings.
- K. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23, HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors per Section 23 33 00, Air Duct Accessories.
- L. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- M. Ground equipment.
- N. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- O. Equipment Startup Checks:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Verify lubrication from bearings and other moving parts.
 - 6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

P. Starting Procedures:

- 1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
- 2. Measure and record voltage and amperage.
- Q. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- R. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- S. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- T. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- U. Provide totally enclosed fan cooled motors when motor is located outdoors, whether under a cover or not, or exposed to moisture. Provide protective covering for electronically commutated motors located in outdoor or wet/wash-down locations.
- V. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.
- W. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- X. Adjust belt tension.
- Y. Lubricate bearings.
- Z. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

- AA. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- AB. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

END OF SECTION 23 34 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - Ductwork
 - 2. Dust Collectors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Provide sound data as part of submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ductwork Fittings:
 - United Sheet Metal
 - 2. Sheet Metal Products
 - 3. Metco Inc.
 - 4. Semco
 - 5. Streimer
 - 6. Temp Control
 - 7. Arrow
 - 8. Or approved equivalent.

B. Dust Collectors:

- Sternvent
- 2. Donaldson-Torit
- 3. American Air Filter
- 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 DUCTWORK

- A. Construct from galvanized sheet metal spiral lockseam, minimum gauge to conform to latest edition of CMC, IMC, Chapter 5, Section 510, Nonabrasive/Abrasive Materials, or OMSC. Fittings machine formed with welded seams, as detailed.
- B. UL flexible connections. Seal joints air tight with Hardcast tape and adhesive. Paint exposed ductwork. Color as selected by Architect. Provide lateral bracing of ductwork as required.
- C. Connections: Provide duct drop off main as sized on Drawings. Provide slide damper (blast gate), at 5-feet 8-inches above floor. Provide required length of flexible metal hose below slide damper and connect to equipment. Verify exact connection locations and sizes on job.

2.3 DUST COLLECTORS

- A. Provide and install a dust collector as shown on the Drawings. Unit complete with material handling exhaust fan, heavy duty cotton sateen filters of 360 square foot area, explosion vent, top mounted discharge silencer, dust storage hopper. Construct the housing of 14 gauge hot rolled steel base with extended legs providing 42-inch clearance below hopper. Paint Finishes: One coat zinc chrome primer on interior and one coat grey machinery enamel on exterior.
- B. Heavy duty industrial type material handing direct drive exhaust fan. See Schedule on Drawings for fan sizing.
- C. Filters: High efficient cotton sateen fabric with an efficiency rating of 99.9 percent by weight, allowing recirculation of the air. The filter pockets must have a metal insert to prevent the filter from collapsing and to maintain a positive connection to the filter shaker during the cleaning cycle. Foam inserts will not be allowed.
- D. Motorized shaker complete with motor. Solid state field adjustable controller governing shaking cycle duration, automatically actuated at each fan shutdown. Shaker must be high frequency type for maximum cleaning.
- E. Factory mounted and wired NEMA 4 control panel including magnetic starters with heaters for the blower motor and shaker motor. Single point electrical connection, provide for field wiring required for internally mounted start/stop station supplied by factory.
- F. Explosion vent designed for vacuum service to be supplied with the dust collector for field installation. The explosion vent is to be the same diameter as the main duct and installed in "T" connection at the highest point prior to entering the dust collector.
- G. Options: Provide optional silencer for noise attenuation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Automatic Shakers:
 - 1. Install the wall mounted control unit for the shaker and wiring to the unit.

3.2 DUCTWORK

- A. Install per manufacturers written recommendations and requirements.
- B. See General Installation Requirements above.

3.3 DUST COLLECTORS

- A. Install per manufacturers written recommendations and requirements.
- B. Install collector so the bottom of the collector hopper is a minimum of 4-feet above finished grade. Provide support frame for collector.
- C. Install devices per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. See General Installation Requirements above.

END OF SECTION 23 35 13

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filters
 - 2. Filter Frames and Housings
 - 3. Filter Gauges

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 23, HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Division 01, General Requirements, Temporary Facilities and Controls: Filters for temporary heating and ventilating.
 - Division 26, Electrical, Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. ANSI/AHRI 850 I-P Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment.
 - 2. ASHRAE Std 52.1 Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
 - 3. ASHRAE Std 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
 - 4. Standard 52.2 Method of testing general ventilation air-cleaning devices for removal efficiency by particle size.
 - 5. MIL-STD-282 Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components, and Related Products: Performance-Test Methods; Military Specifications and Standards.
 - 6. UL 586 High Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
 - 7. UL 900 Standard for Air Filter Units: Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 3. Samples: Submit two samples of replacement filter media of each type and each filter frame.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and change-out procedures.
 - 5. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include instructions for operation, changing, and periodic cleaning.
 - 6. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

- a. See Division 01, General Requirements for additional provisions.
- b. Extra Filters: One set of each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 23 00 00, HVAC Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/AHRI 850 I-P Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment, Section 7.4.
 - 1. Dust Spot Efficiency: Plus or minus 5 percent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Filters:
 - 1. American Filtration Inc.
 - 2. AAF International/American Air Filter
 - 3. Camfil Farr Company
 - 4. Eco-Air Products
 - 5. Filtration Group
 - 6. Flanders Corporation
 - 7. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Filter Gauges:
 - 1. Dwver Instruments
 - 2. H.O. Treric Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments
 - Or approved equivalent.

2.2 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS

- A. Media: UL 586, pleated, water-resistant glass fiber with separators of aluminum:
 - 1. Holding Frame: Plywood.
 - 2. Media to Frame Side Bond: Polyurethane foam.
 - 3. Face Gasket: Neoprene expanded rubber.
 - 4. Nominal Size: 24 x 24 x 12-inches deep.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 15, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Performance Rating:
 - 1. MIL-STD-282 Test 0.3 Micron Dioctyl Phthalate Smoke (DOP) Efficiency; 99.97 percent.
 - 2. Rated Air Flow Capacity at 1.0-inch: 1150 CFM (540 L/sec).
 - 3. Recommended Final Resistance: 3.0-inch WG.

2.3 FILTER FRAMES AND HOUSINGS

- A. General: Fabricate filter frames and supporting structures of 16 gauge galvanized steel or extruded aluminum T-Section construction with necessary gasketing between frames and walls.
- B. Standard Sizes: Provide for interchangeability of filter media of other manufacturers; for panel filters, size for 24- x 24-inch filter media, minimum 2-inches thick; for extended surface and high efficiency particulate air filters, provide for upstream mounting of panel filters.
- C. Side Servicing HEPA Housings:
 - 1. Factory assembled housing, 14 gauge galvanized steel construction, flanged for insertion to ductwork. Weatherproof for outdoor installation.
 - 2. Access Doors: On both sides of housing with continuous neoprene gaskets and positive-pressure adjustable trip-lock latches.
 - 3. Filter Track: Extruded aluminum with poly-pro gasket to ensure sealing of filters to track.
 - 4. Filter Mounting: Each filter secured in place with four spring-loaded swing arm assemblies. Adjustable clamps to provide positive sealing of HEPA filter to housing.
- D. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filters:
 - 1. Description: Filter depth of 12-inches, wetlaid water-resistant microfine glass media. 3.7 pleats per inch with aluminum separators. UL 900 Class I listed.
 - 2. Performance Rating:
 - a. MIL-STD-282 Test 0.3 micron Dioctyl Phthalate Smoke (DOP) Efficiency: 99.97 percent.
 - b. Rated capacity at 260 FPM face velocity
 - c. Initial pressure drop of 1.0-inch WG.
 - d. Recommended final pressure drop at 2.0-inch WG.
 - 3. Frame: 16 gauge galvanized steel with 3/4-inch wide by 1/4-inch thick closed cell neoprene gasket.
 - 4. Housing: Side access housing constructed of 14 gauge galvanized steel. Swing bolts at each filter module for positive retention of modules. Hinged access doors with a neoprene gasket seal and locking mechanism.

2.4 FILTER GAUGES

- A. Direct Reading Dial: 3-1/2-inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, range 0-0.5-inch WG, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- B. Inclined Manometer: One piece molded plastic with epoxy coated aluminum scale, inclined-vertical indicating tube and built-in spirit level, range 0-3-inch WG, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.
- C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4-inch aluminum tubing, 2-way or 3-way vent valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.

- C. Provide and install filter gauge static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum, in accessible position/location. Adjust and level.
- D. Operation During Construction: If air handlers are operated during construction, provide treated 2-inch media construction filter in front of prefilters and replace periodically to prevent dirt carryover. Install clean prefilters prior to air balancing.
- E. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.
- F. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters.

END OF SECTION 23 40 00

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements applies to Division 26, Electrical work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits, incidentals, and other services to provide and make ready for Owner's use of electrical systems for proposed project.
- B. Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Drawings, Addenda, Owner/Architect Agreement, and Owner/Contractor Agreement. Confirm requirements before commencement of work.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Provide: To furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 2. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.
- 3. Install: Includes unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, installation, applying, finishing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations at project site as required to complete items of work furnished.
- 4. Approved or Approved Equivalent: To possess the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfill the utilitarian function without any decrease in quality, durability or longevity. For equipment/products defined by the Contractor as "equivalent", substitution requests must be submitted to Engineer for consideration, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements, and approved by the Engineer prior to submitting bids for substituted items.
- 5. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Indicates reviewing authorities, including local fire marshal, Owner's insurance underwriter, Owner's Authorized Representative, and other reviewing entity whose approval is required to obtain systems acceptance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Section applies to Division 26, Electrical Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Additional conditions apply to this Division including, but not limited to:
 - a. Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Addenda
 - d. Owner/Architect Agreement
 - e. Owner/Contractor Agreement
 - f. Codes, Standards, Public Ordinances and Permits

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards per Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and those listed in this Section.
- B. Codes to include latest adopted editions, including current amendments, supplements and local jurisdiction requirements in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, of/from:
 - 1. State of Oregon:
 - a. OAR Oregon Administrative Rules
 - b. OESC Oregon Electrical Specialty Code
 - c. OFC Oregon Fire Code
 - d. OMSC Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code

- e. OPSC Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code
- f. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code
- g. OEESC Oregon Energy Efficency Specialty Code
- C. Reference standards and guidelines include but are not limited to the latest adopted editions from:
 - 1. ABA Architectural Barriers Act
 - 2. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 3. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 4. APWA American Public Works Association
 - 5. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 6. ASHRAE Guideline 0, the Commissioning Process
 - 7. ASTM ASTM International
 - CFR Code of Federal Regulations
 - 9. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
 - 10. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 11. FCC Federal Communications Commission
 - 12. FM FM Global
 - 13. IBC International Building Code
 - 14. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
 - 15. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 16. IES Illuminating Engineering Society
 - 17. ISO International Organization for Standardization
 - 18. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society
 - 19. NEC National Electric Code
 - 20. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 21. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 22. NETA National Electrical Testing Association
 - 23. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 24. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 25. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- D. See Division 26. Electrical individual Sections for additional references.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01, General Requirements for Submittal Procedures as well as individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Provide drawings in format and software release equal to the design documents. Drawings to be the same sheet size and scale as the Contract Documents.
- C. In addition:
 - "No Exception Taken" constitutes that review is for general conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given. Any action is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and quantity and will confirm and correlate at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordination of the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.
 - 2. Provide product submittals and shop drawings in electronic format only. Electronic format must be posted to ftp site. For electronic format, provide one file per division containing one bookmarked PDF file with each bookmark corresponding to each Specification Section. Arrange bookmarks in ascending order of Specification Section number. Individual submittals sent piecemeal in a per Specification Section method will be returned without review or comment. All transmissions/submissions to be submitted to Architect. Deviations will be returned without review.

- 3. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in Division 26. Electrical Sections.
- 4. Identify/mark each submittal in detail. Note what differences, if any, exist between the submitted item and the specified item. Failure to identify the differences will be considered cause for disapproval. If differences are not identified and/or not discovered during the submittal review process, Contractor remains responsible for providing equipment and materials that meet the specifications and drawings.
 - a. Label submittal to match numbering/references as shown in Contract Documents. Highlight and label applicable information to individual equipment or cross out/remove extraneous data not applicable to submitted model. Clearly note options and accessories to be provided, including field installed items. Highlight connections by/to other trades.
 - b. Include technical data, installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for products, fixtures, equipment and devices installed, furnished or provided.
 Reference individual Division 26, Electrical specification Sections for specific items required in product data submittal outside of these requirements.
 - c. See Division 26, Electrical individual Sections for additional submittal requirements outside of these requirements.
- 5. Maximum of two reviews of complete submittal package. Arrange for additional reviews and/or early review of long-lead items; Bear costs of these additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates. Incomplete submittal packages/submittals will be returned to contractor without review.
- 6. Resubmission Requirements: Make corrections or changes in submittals as required, and in consideration of Engineer's comments. Identify Engineer's comments and provide an individual response to each of the Engineer's comments. Cloud changes in the submittals and further identify changes which are in response to Engineer's comments.
- 7. Structural/Seismic: Provide weights, dimensions, mounting requirements and like information required for mounting, seismic bracing, and support. Indicate manufacturer's installation and support requirements to meet ASCE 7-10 requirements for non-structural components. Provide engineered seismic drawings and equipment seismic certification. Equipment Importance Factor as specified in Division 01 documents.
- 8. Trade Coordination: Include physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, device layout plans, wiring diagrams, and connections as required per Division 26, Electrical Coordination Documents. For equipment with electrical connections, furnish copy of approved submittal for inclusion in Division 26, Electrical submittals. Electric motors are supplied and installed by Division 23 unless otherwise specified. During shop drawing stage of the project, verify correct disconnect sizes, conductor sizes, etc., and bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Mechanical trade. Be responsible for any modifications to electrical equipment or installations as a result of equipment incompatibility discovered after shop drawing review.
- 9. Make provisions for openings in building for admittance of equipment prior to start of construction or ordering of equipment.
- 10. Substitutions and Variation from Basis of Design:
 - a. The Basis of Design designated product establishes the qualities and characteristics for the evaluation of any comparable products by other listed acceptable manufacturers if included in this Specification or included in an approved Substitution Request as judged by the Design Professional.
 - b. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment/products are being proposed, it is the responsibility of parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity and/or more materials and/or more labor is required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then provide compensation for additional charges required for the proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment being furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid, including resulting charges for work performed under other Divisions, will be

- allowed for such revisions. Coordinate with the requirements of "Submittals". For any product marked "or approved equivalent", a substitution request must be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to purchase, delivery or installation.
- 11. Shop Drawings: Provide coordinated shop drawings which include physical characteristics of all systems, device layout plans, and control wiring diagrams. Reference individual Division 26, Electrical specification Sections for additional requirements for shop drawings outside of these requirements.
 - a. Provide Shop Drawings indicating access panel locations, size and elevation for approval prior to installation.
- 12. Samples: Provide samples when requested by individual Sections.
- 13. Resubmission Requirements:
 - a. Make any corrections or change in submittals when required. Provide submittals as specified. The engineer will not be required to edit and/or interpret the Contractor's submittals. Indicate changes for the resubmittal in a cover letter with reference to page(s) changed and reference response to comment. Cloud changes in the submittals.
 - b. Resubmit for review until review indicates no exception taken or "make corrections as noted"
- 14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Owner's Instructions:
 - a. Submit, at one time, electronic files (PDF format) of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for equipment or items requiring servicing. Submit data when work is substantially complete and in same order format as submittals. Include name and location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment.
 - Include copy of approved submittal data along with submittal review letters received from Engineer. Data to clearly indicate installed equipment model numbers. Delete or cross out data pertaining to other equipment not specific to this project.
 - 2) Include copy of manufacturer's standard Operations and Maintenance for equipment. At front of each tab, provide routine maintenance documentation for scheduled equipment. Include manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule and highlight maintenance required to maintain warranty. Furnish list of routine maintenance parts, including part numbers, sizes, quantities, relevant to each piece of equipment. Include programming and setup of any control systems, troubleshooting instructions, contact names, and phone numbers for factory support.
 - 3) Include Warranty per Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
 - 4) Include product certificates of warranties and guarantees.
 - 5) Include copy of complete parts list for equipment. Include available exploded views of assemblies and sub assemblies.
 - 6) Include commissioning reports.
 - 7) Include copy of startup and test reports specific to each piece of equipment.
 - 8) Engineer will return incomplete documentation without review. Engineer will provide one set of review comments in Submittal Review format. Contractor must arrange for additional reviews; Contractor to bear costs for additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates.
 - b. Thoroughly instruct Owner in proper operation of equipment and systems. Where noted in individual Sections, training will include classroom instruction with applicable training aids and systems demonstrations. Field instruction per Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements, Demonstration.

c. Copies of certificates of code authority inspections, acceptance, code required acceptance tests, letter of conformance and other special guarantees, certificates of warranties, specified elsewhere or indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Work and materials installed to conform with all local, State and Federal codes, and other applicable laws and regulations. Where code requirements are at variance with Contract Documents, meet code requirements as a minimum requirement and include costs necessary to meet these in Contract. Machinery and equipment are to comply with OSHA requirements, as currently revised and interpreted for equipment manufacturer requirements. Install equipment provided per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Whenever this Specification calls for material, workmanship, arrangement or construction of higher quality and/or capacity than that required by governing codes, higher quality and/or capacity take precedence.
- C. Drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and reflect the Basis of Design manufacturer's equipment. They are not intended to show every item in its exact dimensions, or details of equipment or proposed systems layout. Verify actual dimensions of systems (i.e. distribution equipment, duct banks, light fixtures, etc.) and equipment proposed to assure that systems and equipment will fit in available space. Contractor is responsible for design and construction costs incurred for equipment other than Basis of Design, including, but not limited to, architectural, structural, electrical, HVAC, fire sprinkler, and plumbing systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If in conflict with Contract Documents, obtain clarification. Notify Engineer/Architect, in writing, before starting work.
- E. Items shown on Drawings are not necessarily included in Specifications or vice versa. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.
- F. Provide products that are UL listed.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty covering the work for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Sections under this Division can require additional and/or extended warranties that apply beyond basic warranty under Division 01, General Requirements and the General Conditions. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.

1.7 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

- A. Prior to construction, coordinate installation and location of HVAC equipment, ductwork, grilles, diffusers, piping, plumbing equipment/fixtures, fire sprinklers, plumbing, lights, cable tray and electrical services with architectural and structural requirements, and other trades (including ceiling suspension and tile systems), and provide maintenance access requirements. Coordinate with submitted architectural systems (i.e. roofing, ceiling, finishes) and structural systems as submitted, including footings and foundation. Identify zone of influence from footings and ensure systems are not routed within the zone of influence.
- B. Advise Architect in event a conflict occurs in location or connection of equipment. Bear costs resulting from failure to properly coordinate installation or failure to advise Architect of conflict.

- C. Verify in field exact size, location, and clearances regarding existing material, equipment and apparatus, and advise Architect of discrepancies between that indicated on Drawings and that existing in field prior to installation related thereto.
- D. Submit final Coordination Drawings with changes as Record Drawings at completion of project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Articles, fixtures, and equipment of a kind to be standard product of one manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Base contract upon furnishing materials as specified. Materials, equipment, and fixtures used for construction are to be new, latest products as listed in manufacturer's printed catalog data and are to be UL approved or have adequate approval or be acceptable by state, county, and city authorities. Equipment/fixture supplier is responsible for obtaining State, County, and City acceptance on equipment/fixtures that are not UL approved or are not listed for installation.
- B. Names and manufacturer's names denote character and quality of equipment desired and are not to be construed as limiting competition.
- C. Hazardous Materials:
 - Comply with local, State of Oregon, and Federal regulations relating to hazardous materials.
 - 2. Comply with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements for this project relating to hazardous materials.
 - 3. Do not use any materials containing a hazardous substance. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESSIBILITY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Accessibility and Installation requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards(https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Install equipment requiring access (i.e., junction boxes, light fixtures, power supplies, motors, etc.) so that they may be serviced, reset, replaced or recalibrated by service people with normal service tools and equipment. Do not install equipment in passageways, doorways, scuttles or crawlspaces which would impede or block the intended usage.
- C. Install equipment and products complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Obtain installation instructions from manufacturer prior to rough-in of equipment and examine instructions thoroughly. When requirements of installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect prior to proceeding with installation. This includes proper installation methods, sequencing, and coordination with other trades and disciplines.
- D. Earthwork:

- 1. Confirm Earthwork requirements in Contract Documents. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - Perform excavation, dewatering, shoring, bedding, and backfill required for installation of work in this Division in accordance with related earthwork Sections.
 Contact utilities and locate existing utilities prior to excavation. Repair any work damaged during excavation or backfilling.
 - b. Excavation: Do not excavate under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls.
 - c. Provide protection of underground systems. Review the project Geotechnical Report for references to corrosive or deleterious soils which will reduce the performance or service life of underground systems materials.

E. Firestopping:

- Confirm requirements in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - a. Coordinate location and protection level of fire and/or smoke rated walls, ceilings, and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around piping and equipment with approved firestopping material. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. Plenums:

- 1. In plenums, provide plenum rated materials that meet the requirements to be installed in plenums. Immediately notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancy.
- G. Start up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Provide miscellaneous supports/metals required for installation of equipment and conduit.

3.2 SEISMIC CONTROL

A. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, and individual Division 26 Electrical Sections.

B. General:

- 1. Earthquake resistant designs for Electrical (Division 26) equipment and distribution, i.e. power distribution equipment, generators, UPS, etc. to conform to regulations of jurisdiction having authority.
- 2. Restraints which are used to prevent disruption of function of piece of equipment because of application of horizontal force to be such that forces are carried to frame of structure in such a way that frame will not be deflected when apparatus is attached to a mounting base and equipment pad, or to structure in normal way, utilizing attachments provided. Secure equipment and distribution systems to withstand a force in direction equal to value defined by jurisdiction having authority.
- 3. Provide stamped shop drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic bracing and seismic movement assemblies for conduit and equipment. Submit shop drawings along with equipment submittals.
- 4. Provide stamped shop drawings from licensed Structural Engineer of seismic flexible joints for conduit crossing building expansion or seismic joints. Submit shop drawings along with seismic bracing details.
- 5. Provide means to prohibit excessive motion of electrical equipment during earthquake.

3.3 REVIEW AND OBSERVATION

- A. Confirm Review and Observation requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards(https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Notify Architect, in writing, at following stages of construction so that they may, at their option, visit site for review and construction observation:
 - 1. Underground conduit installation prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Prior to covering walls.
 - 3. Prior to ceiling cover/installation.
 - 4. When main systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.

C. Final Punch:

- 1. Prior to requesting a final punch visit from the Engineer, request from Engineer the Electrical Precloseout Checklist, complete the checklist confirming completion of systems' installation, and return to Engineer. Request a final punch visit from the Engineer, upon Engineer's acceptance that the electrical systems are ready for final punch.
- 2. Costs incurred by additional trips required due to incomplete systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Confirm requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In the absence of specific requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - 1. During remodeling or addition to existing structure, while existing structure is occupied, present services to remain intact until new construction, facilities or equipment is installed.
 - 2. Prior to changing over to new service, verify that every item is thoroughly prepared. Install new wiring, and wiring to point of connection.
 - 3. Coordinate transfer time to new service with Owner. If required, perform transfer during off-peak hours. Once changeover is started, pursue to its completion to keep interference to a minimum. Inform Owner a minimum of seven calendar days in advance. Confirm outages with School District representatives a minimum of 48 hours in advance.
 - a. If overtime is necessary, there will be no allowance made by Owner for extra expense for such overtime or shift work.
 - 4. No interruption of services to any part of existing facilities will be permitted without express permission in each instance from Owner. Requests for outages must state specific dates, hours and maximum durations, with outages kept to these specific dates, hours and maximum durations. Obtain written permission from Owner for any interruption of power, lighting or signal circuits and systems.
 - a. Organize work to minimize duration of power interruption.
 - b. Provide temporary wiring where necessary to maintain continuous service to occupied portions of building during business hours.
 - c. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In the absence of specific requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:

- 1. Proposed floor cutting/core drilling/sleeve locations to be approved by Project Structural Engineer. Submit proposed locations to Architect/Project Structural Engineer. Where slabs are of post tension construction, perform x-ray scan of proposed penetration locations and submit scan results including proposed penetration locations to Project Structural Engineer/Architect for approval. Where slabs are of waffle type construction, show column cap extent and cell locations relative to proposed penetration(s).
- 2. Cutting, patching and repairing for work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting included under this Section will be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with appropriate Division of Work.
- 3. Additional openings required in building construction to be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jack hammer is specifically prohibited. Patch openings in and through concrete and masonry with grout.
- 4. Restore new or existing work that is cut and/or damaged to original condition. Patch and repair specifically where existing items have been removed. This includes repairing and painting walls, ceilings, etc. where existing conduit and devices are removed as part of this project. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, and/or walks, surfaces to be repaired, refinished and left in condition matching existing prior to commencement of work.
- 5. Additional work required by lack of proper coordination will be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND SERVICEABILITY

A. Replace or reposition equipment which is too large or located incorrectly to permit servicing, at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - 1. Handle materials delivered to project site with care to avoid damage. Store materials on site inside building or protected from weather, dirt and construction dust. Products and/or materials that become damaged due to water, dirt, and/or dust as a result of improper storage and handling to be replaced before installation.
 - 2. Protect equipment to avoid damage. Close conduit openings with caps or plugs. Keep motors and bearings in watertight and dustproof covers during entire course of installation.
 - 3. Protect bus duct and similar items until in service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Confirm Demonstration requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Upon completion of work and adjustment of equipment, test systems and demonstrate to Owner's Authorized Representative, Architect, and Engineer that equipment furnished and installed or connected under provisions of these Specifications functions in manner required. Provide field instruction to Owner's Maintenance Staff as specified in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Furnish services of a qualified person at time approved by Owner, to instruct maintenance personnel, correct defects or deficiencies, and demonstrate to

- satisfaction of Owner that entire system is operating in satisfactory manner and complies with requirements of other trades that may be required to complete work. Complete instruction and demonstration prior to final job site observations.
- D. Provide training for appropriate District personnel. Training will review complete Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual, including but not limited to, programming and setup of any control systems, required maintenance, and troubleshooting, including contact names and phone numbers for factory support.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Confirm Cleaning requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean electrical equipment, removing dirt, debris, dust, temporary labels and traces of foreign substances. Throughout work, remove construction debris and surplus materials accumulated during work.

3.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Installation requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.
- B. Install equipment and fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, plumb and level and firmly anchored to vibration isolators. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- C. Start up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Provide miscellaneous supports/metals required for installation of equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 09, Finishes. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal: After completion of work, thoroughly clean and paint exposed supports constructed of ferrous metal surfaces (i.e., hangers, hanger rods, equipment stands, etc.) with one coat of black asphalt varnish for exterior or black enamel for interior, suitable for hot surfaces.
 - In Electrical Room, on roof or other exposed areas, equipment not painted with enamel to receive two coats of primer and one coat of rustproof enamel, colors as selected by Architect.
 - 3. See individual equipment Specifications for other painting.
 - 4. Structural Steel: Repair damage to structural steel finishes or finishes of other materials damaged by cutting, welding or patching to match original.
 - 5. Conduit: Clean, primer coat and paint interior/exterior conduit exposed in public areas with two coats paint suitable for metallic surfaces. Color selected by Architect.
 - 6. Covers: Covers such as manholes, vaults and the like will be furnished with finishes which resist corrosion and rust.

3.12 DEMOLITION

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 02, Existing Conditions. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - 1. It is the intent of these documents to provide necessary information and adjustments to electrical system required to meet code, and accommodate installation of new work.
 - 2. Coordinate with Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access or access to different areas. Owner will cooperate to best of their ability to assist in coordinated schedule, but will remain final authority as to time of work permitted.
 - 3. Examination:
 - a. Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to locate and preserve utilities. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing.
 - b. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
 - Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
 - 1) Verify accuracy of information shown prior to bidding and provide such labor and material as is necessary to accomplish work.
 - Verify location and number of electrical outlets, luminaires, panels, etc. in field.
 - d. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on Drawings.

4. Execution:

- a. Remove existing luminaires, switches, receptacles, and other electrical equipment and devices and associated wiring from walls, ceilings, floors, and other surfaces scheduled for remodeling, relocation, or demolition unless shown as retained or relocated on Drawings.
- b. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain electrical continuity of existing systems during construction. Remove or relocate electrical boxes, conduit, wiring, equipment, and luminaires, as encountered in removed or remodeled areas in existing construction affected by this work.
- c. Remove and restore wiring which serves usable existing outlets clear of construction or demolition.
- d. If existing junction boxes will be made inaccessible, or if abandoned outlets serve as feed through boxes for other existing electrical equipment which is being retained, provide new conduit and wire to bypass inaccessible junction boxes and abandoned outlets.
- e. If existing conduits pass through partitions or ceiling which are being removed or remodeled, provide new conduit and wire to reroute clear of construction or demolition and maintain service to existing load.
- f. Extend circuiting and devices in existing walls to be furred out.
- g. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- h. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.
- j. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- k. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- I. Existing lighting which is to remain, leave luminaires in proper working order.

- m. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition work.
- n. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Confirm requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 26, Electrical Sections and the following:
 - 1. System cannot be considered for acceptance until work is completed and demonstrated to Architect that installation is in strict compliance with Specifications, Drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions, particularly in reference to following:
 - a. Cleaning
 - b. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - c. Training of Operating Personnel
 - d. Record Drawings
 - e. Warranty and Guaranty Certificates
 - f. Start-up/Test Document and Commissioning Reports

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Confirm Field Quality Control requirements in Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 01, General Requirements, Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and individual Division 26, Electrical Sections.

B. Tests:

- 1. Conduct tests of equipment and systems to demonstrate compliance with requirements specified. Reference individual Specification Sections for required tests. Document tests and include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. During site evaluations by Architect or Engineer, provide appropriate personnel with tools to remove and replace trims, covers, and devices so that proper evaluation of installation can be performed.

3.15 LETTER OF CONFORMANCE

A. Provide Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties with a statement that Electrical items were installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings and FM Global approvals. Include Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.16 SALVAGED EQUIPMENT AND RECYCLED MATERIAL

- A. Owner has first rights of salvage for all electrical equipment and associated materials removed during construction.
- B. Electrical equipment that cannot be salvaged for reuse, sell/give to recycling company. Recycle following excess, removed, or demolished electrical material:
 - Copper or aluminum conductors, buses, and motor/transformer windings.
 - 2. Steel and aluminum from raceways, boxes, enclosures, and housings.
 - 3. Acrylic and glass from luminaire lenses/refractors.
- C. Provide separate on-site storage space for recycled and salvaged material. Clearly label space.
- D. Confirm additional salvaged equipment and recycled materials in the Contract Documents.

E. Notify School District and file all required reports upon discovery of any hazardous materials. All handling or disposal of hazardous materials must be documented and handled in compliance with all current EPA and oregon DEQ requirements and regulations.

END OF SECTION 26 00 00

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - Equipment connections, whether furnished by Owner or other Divisions of the Contract.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition:
 - 1. Verify mechanical and utilization equipment electrical characteristics with Drawings and equipment submittals prior to ordering equipment. Submit confirmation of this verification as a part of, or addendum to, the electrical product submittals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials and Equipment for Equipment Wiring: As specified in individual Sections.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise noted, the following voltage and phase characteristics apply to motors:
 - 1. 3/4 HP and Under: 120 volt, 1 phase.
 - 2. 1 HP and Less than 5 HP Loads: 480 volt, 3 phase.
 - 3. 5 HP and Over: 480 volt, 3 phase.
- B. Safety Switches: Provide as required by OESC and as specified in Section 26 28 16, Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.

EQUIPMENT WIRING 26 05 09 - 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to submittal of product data for electrical distribution equipment, obtain and examine product data and shop drawings for equipment furnished by the Owner and by other trades on the project. Update the schedule of equipment electrical connections accordingly, noting proper ratings for overcurrent devices, fuses, safety disconnect switches, conduit and wiring, and the like. As a minimum, this requirement applies to equipment furnished by Owner and equipment furnished under the following divisions of work under this contract:
 - 1. Division 11, Equipment
 - 2. Division 21, Fire Suppression
 - 3. Division 22, Plumbing
 - 4. Division 23, HVAC, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
 - 5. Division 27, Communications
 - 6. Division 28, Electronic Safety and Security

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install unrelated electrical equipment or wiring on mechanical equipment without prior approval of Architect.
- B. Provide moisture tight equipment wiring and switches in ducts or plenums used for environmental air.
- C. Connect motor and appliance/utilization equipment complete from panel to motor/equipment as required by code.
- D. Install motor starters and controllers for equipment furnished by others.
- E. Appliance/Utilization Equipment:
 - 1. Provide appropriate cable and cord cap for final connection unless equipment is provided with same. Provide receptacle configured to receive cord cap.
 - 2. Verify special purpose outlet NEMA configuration and ampere rating with equipment supplier prior to ordering wiring devices and coverplates.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements.

3.4 SYSTEMS STARTUP

- A. Provide field representative to prepare and start equipment.
 - 1. Test and correct for proper rotation of polyphase motors.
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's Authorized Representative.

END OF SECTION 26 05 09

EQUIPMENT WIRING 26 05 09 - 2

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Lugs and Pads
 - 2. Wires and Cables
 - 3. Splices
 - Connectors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lugs and Pads:
 - Anderson
 - 2. Ilsco
 - 3. Panduit
 - 4. Thomas & Betts
 - 5. 3M
 - Or approved equivalent.

B. Wires and Cables:

- 1. General:
 - a. General Cable
 - b. Okonite
 - c. Southwire
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- 2. Metal Clad Cable Type MC:
 - a. Alflex
 - b. AFC

- c. General Cable
- d. Southwire
- e. Or approved equivalent.

C. Splices:

- 1. Branch Circuit Splices:
 - a. Ideal
 - b. 3M Scotchlok
 - c. Uraseal, Inc.
 - d. Or approved equivalent.

D. Connectors:

- 1. Anderson Power Products
- 2. Burndy
- 3. Ilsco
- 4. 3M
- 5. Thomas & Betts
- 6. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 LUGS AND PADS

- A. Ampacity: Cross-sectional area of pad for multiple conductor terminations to match ampere rating of panelboard bus or equipment line terminals.
- B. Copper Pads: Drilled and tapped for multiple conductor terminals.
- C. Lugs: Compression type for use with stranded branch circuit or control conductors; mechanical lugs for use with solid branch and feeder circuit conductors.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Building Wires:
 - Copper: Soft-drawn with conductivity of not less than 98 percent IACS at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F). 600 volt rated throughout. Conductors 12 AWG and larger, stranded. 12 AWG minimum conductor size. Minimum insulation rating of 90 degrees C. Insulation Type: THHN/THWN-2 above grade and XHHW-2 below grade.
 - 2. Aluminum conductors are not permitted unless written approval is received from the Engineer.
- B. Phase color to be consistent at feeder terminations; A-B-C, top to bottom, left to right, front to back.
- C. Color Code Conductors as Follows:

| PHASE | 208 VOLT WYE | 480 VOLT |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Α | Black | Brown |
| В | Red | Orange |
| С | Blue | Yellow |
| Neutral | White | Gray or White w/colored strip |
| Ground | Green | Green |
| Isolated Ground | Green w/yellow trace | N/A |

D. MC Cable:

1. Standard: High strength galvanized steel flexible armor. Full length minimum size No. 12 copper ground wire, copper dual rated THHN/THWNC, full length tape marker

phase/circuit identification on cable armor. Short circuit throat insulators, mechanical compression termination. Use only for branch circuits within a room space with accessible ceiling. Not acceptable for wet environments or under windows. No neutrals are to be shared in multi-wire branch circuits.

- E. AC Cable (Armored Cable): Not allowed.
- F. NMB Cable: Not allowed.

2.4 SPLICES

- A. Branch Circuits: Twist on, high temperature, grounding type wing nuts.
 - 1. Ideal Industries Wing-Nut Twist-On Connectors.
 - 2. 3M Scotchlok Twist-On Wire Connectors.

2.5 CONNECTORS

- A. Split bolt connectors not allowed.
- B. Conductor Branch Circuits: Wire nuts with integral spring connectors for conductors 12 AWG through 8 AWG. Push-in type connectors are not acceptable. Indent compression or split bolt connectors are to be used for all conductors 6AWF and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install per manufacturer instructions and OESC.
- B. Field Quality Control:
 - Test Report: Prepare a typed tabular report indicating the testing instrument, the feeder tested, amperage rating of the feeder, insulation type, voltage, the approximate length of the feeder, conduit type, and the measured resistance of the megohmmeter test. Submit test reports with project closeout documents.
 - 2. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA Standard ATS, except Section 4.
 - 3. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.2.

3.2 LUGS AND PADS

- A. Thoroughly clean surfaces to remove all dirt, oil, great or paint.
- B. Use torque wrench to tighten per manufacturer's directions.

3.3 WIRES AND CABLES

A. General:

- 1. Do not install or handle thermoplastic insulated wire and cable in temperatures below -10 degrees C (14 degrees F). Do not handle thermoset insulated wire and cable in temperatures below -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
- 2. Install conductors in raceways having adequate, code size cross-sectional area for wires indicated.
- 3. Install conductors with care to avoid damage to insulation.
- 4. Do not apply greater tension on conductors than recommended by manufacturer during installation.
- 5. Use of pulling compounds is permitted. Clean residue from exposed conductors and raceway entrances after conductor installation. Do not use pulling compounds for installation of conductors connected to GFCI circuit breakers or GFCI receptacles.

- 6. Conductor Size and Quantity:
 - a. Install no conductors smaller than 12 AWG unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Provide required conductors for a fully operable system.
 - c. Power Circuits: No. 12 AWG minimum, except as follows:
 - 1) No. 10 AWG for 15A, 120V circuits longer than 100 ft.
 - 2) No. 8 AWG for 15A, 120V circuits longer than 150 ft.
 - 3) No. 10 AWG for 20A, 120V circuits longer than 70 ft.
 - No. 8 AWG for 20A, 120V circuits longer than 100 ft.
 - d. When exact run lengths are determined for all branch circuits, and prior to installation of the conductors, ensure that the maximum voltage drop, based on 80 percent of the circuit protective device, does not exceed 3 percent. Increase wire size from #12AWG, if necessary, to ensure that the 3 percent voltage drop is not exceeded.
- 7. Provide dedicated neutrals (one neutral conductor for each phase conductor) in all 120V circuits and all 277V circuits.

B. Conductors in Cabinets:

- 1. Cable and tree wires in panels and cabinets for power and control. Use plastic ties in panels and cabinets.
- 2. Tie and bundle feeder conductors in wireways of panelboards.
- 3. Hold conductors away from sharp metal edges.

C. Homeruns:

- Do not change intent of branch circuit homeruns without approval. Homeruns for 20A
 branch circuits may be combined to a maximum of six current carrying conductors
 including neutral conductors in homeruns. Apply derating factors as required per NEC.
 Increase conductor size as needed.
- 2. MC cable homeruns are not allowed unless indicated on drawings.
- D. Identify wire and cable under the provisions of Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems. Identify each conductor with its panel and circuit number as indicated.
- E. Exposed cable is not allowed.
- F. All cable must be run parallel or perpendicular to building lines and hidden from view when possible. Where installed in tray each power cable is to be identified with Lamacoid nametag engraved with identification of equipment being fed. Tag to be fastened to cable using tie-wraps. Provide nametag at each floor level.
- G. Do not install PVC jacketed cables in return air plenums, unless they are specially rated plenum cables.
- H. Use of MC Cable is limited to the following conditions. Installations that do not comply with the following conditions are to be removed and replaced with no additional expense to the Owner.
 - 1. 15 and 20 amp branch wiring where following conditions apply:
 - a. MC cable is allowed for branch circuits, including both lighting and power outlets, as allowed by code and restricted below.
 - b. Where there is a suspended ceiling with accessible space above (example: suspended acoustic ceiling tile).

3.4 SPLICES

A. Make splices complete and promptly after wire installation. Provide single wire pigtails for luminaire and device connections. Wire nuts may be used for luminaire wire connections to single wire circuit conductor pigtails.

- B. Make splices for No. 8 and larger wires with mechanically applied pressure type connectors. Make all taped joints with Scotch 33+ or equal, applied in half-lap layers without stretching to deform. Uraseal splice kits are also acceptable through 250 KCMIL.
- C. Remove insulation with a stripping tool designed specifically for that purpose. A pocket knife is not an acceptable tool. Leave all conductors nick-free.

3.5 CONNECTORS

- A. Install to assure a solid and safe connection.
- B. Select hand twist connectors for wire size and install tightly on conductors.
- C. Install compression connectors using methods and tools recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Do not install stranded conductors under screw terminals unless compression lugs are installed.
- E. Do not connect wiring without UL listed connectors that are listed for the purposes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Grounding Electrodes
 - 2. Connectors and Accessories
 - 3. Grounding Conductor

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Comply with the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Grounding Electrodes:
 - 1. Erico
 - 2. Thomas & Betts
 - 3. Talley
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Connectors and Accessories:
 - 1. Burndy Hyground Compression System
 - 2. Erico/Cadweld
 - 3. Pipe Grounding Clamp:
 - a. Burndy GAR Series
 - b. Thomas & Betts
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Grounding Conductor
 - 1. General Cable

- 2. Okonite
- 3. Southwire
- 4. Or approved equivalent

2.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, minimum 3/4-inch diameter, 10-feet long, tapered point, chamfered top.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Grounding Connectors: Hydraulic compression tool applied connectors or exothermic welding process connectors.
- B. Pipe Grounding Clamp: Mechanical ground connector with cable parallel or perpendicular to pipe.

2.4 GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Soft-draw bare stranded copper for wire sizes larger than #10 AWG Bare. Solid copper for wire sizes #10 AWG and smaller.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated, insulation type to match that of associated feeder or branch circuit wiring, size as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verify site conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Bond Sections of service equipment enclosure to service ground bus.
- C. Separately Derived Systems: Ground each separately derived system per NEC Article 250.
- D. Corrosion inhibitors: Apply a corrosion inhibitor to contact surfaces when making grounding and bonding connections. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between metals used.
- E. Grounding system resistance to ground not to exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to grounding electrode system for compliance. Submit final tests to assure that this requirement is met.
- F. Resistance of grounding electrode system: measure using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Take ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized and in normally dry conditions, not less than 48 hours after last rainfall. Take resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems before systems are bonded together below grade. Combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet required resistance, but specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- G. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA Standard ATS, Except Section 4.
- H. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA Standard AB, Section 7.13.

3.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES INSTALLATION

A. Concrete-Encased Electrode ("Ufer Ground"):

- From service equipment ground bus provide grounding electrode conductor to footing/foundation rebar.
- 2. Bond #4 grounding electrode conductor to one minimum 20-foot long, 3/4-inch diameter independent steel rebar(s).
- 3. Protect grounding electrode conductor from footing/foundation to service equipment grounding bus with rigid PVC conduit where grounding electrode conductor passes through concrete floor or other concrete structure. Do not use rigid metal conduit for grounding electrode conductor protection.
- 4. Coordinate bonding of rebar in base of building concrete footing with installer prior to placement of concrete.

B. Ground Rod Electrode:

- Verify that final backfill and compaction have been completed before driving rod electrodes.
- 2. Bond #6 grounding electrode conductor to driven ground rods as indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Tap at center ground rod and extend grounding electrode conductor to service grounding bus. Install grounding electrode conductor to service grounding bus in rigid PVC conduit for physical protection where grounding electrode conductor passes through concrete floor or other concrete structure.
- C. Metal Underground Water Service: Bond water service pipe to service equipment ground bus or to the grounding electrode system. Connect to water pipe on utility side of isolating fittings or meters, bond across water meters.
- D. Other Metal Piping Systems: Bond gas piping system, fire sprinkler piping system and other metal piping systems to service equipment ground bus or to the grounding electrode system.
- E. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to grounding electrode system.

3.3 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 GROUNDING CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

A. Raceways:

- 1. Ground metallic raceway systems. Bond to ground terminal with code size jumper except where code size or larger equipment grounding conductor is included with circuit, use grounding bushing with lay-in lug.
- 2. Connect metal raceways, which terminate within an enclosure but without mechanical connection to enclosure, by grounding bushings and ground conductor to grounding bus.
- 3. Where equipment supply conductors are in flexible metallic conduit, install stranded copper equipment grounding conductor from outlet box to equipment frame.
- 4. Install equipment grounding conductor, code size minimum unless noted on drawings, in metallic and nonmetallic raceway systems.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits:

- 1. Provide continuous green insulated copper equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits.
- 2. Where installed in a continuous solid metallic raceway system and larger sizes are not detailed, provide insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits sized in accordance with the latest adopted edition of NEC Article 250, Table 250-122.

- C. Bond boxes, cabinets, enclosures and panelboard equipment grounding conductors to enclosure with specified conductors and lugs. Install lugs only on thoroughly cleaned contact surfaces.
- D. Motors, Equipment and Appliances: Install code size equipment grounding conductor to (motor) equipment frame or manufacturer's designated ground terminal.
- E. Receptacles: Connect ground terminal of receptacle and associated outlet box to equipment grounding conductor. Self grounding nature of receptacle devices does not eliminate equipment grounding conductor bolted to outlet box.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Anchors. Threaded Rod and Fasteners
 - 2. Support Channel, Hangers and Supports

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals not required for this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of bolted metal framing support systems, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.
 - 2. Support systems to be supplied by a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, equipment hangers/supports, and seismic restraint by a qualified Structural Professional Engineer.
 - a. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide conduit and equipment hangers and supports in accordance with the following:
 - 1. When supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for equipment and supports, anchorages and seismic restraints for conduit, cable tray and equipment are not shown on the Drawings, the Contractor is responsible for their design.
 - 2. Connections to structural framing shall not introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral bending in the framing members. Provide supplementary steel as required.
- B. Engineered Support Systems: The following support systems to be designed, detailed, and bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the State of Oregon.

- 1. Support frames such as conduit racks or stanchions for conduit and equipment which provide support from below.
- 2. Equipment and piping support frame anchorage to supporting slab or structure.
- C. Provide channel support systems, for conduits to support multiple conduits capable of supporting combined weight of support systems and system contents.
- D. Provide heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple conduit capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and system contents.
- E. Provide seismic restraint hangers and supports for conduit and equipment.
- F. Obtain approval from AHJ for seismic restraint hanger and support system to be installed for piping and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Anchors. Threaded Rod and Fasteners:
 - 1. Anchor It
 - 2. Epcon System
 - 3. Hilti-Hit System
 - 4. Power Fast System
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Support Channel, Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. B-Line
 - 2. Kindorf
 - Superstrut
 - 4. Unistrut
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 ANCHORS, THREADED ROD AND FASTENERS

- A. Anchors, Threaded Rod and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Concrete Inserts: Cast in concrete for support fasteners for loads up to 800 lbs.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts or expansion anchors.
 - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
 - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
 - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of types as required for assembly and installation of fabricated items; surface-applied fasteners are specified elsewhere.
- E. Bolts: Low carbon steel externally and internally threaded fasteners conforming with requirements of ASTM A307; include necessary nuts and plain hardened washers. For structural

- steel elements supporting mechanical material or equipment from building structural members or connection thereto, use fasteners conforming to ASTM A325.
- F. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide incidental accessory materials, tools, methods, and equipment required for fabrication.

2.3 SUPPORT CHANNEL, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers and Supports General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
 - 1. Channel Material: Carbon steel.
 - 2. Coating: Hot dip galvanized.
- B. Pipe Straps: Two-hole galvanized or malleable iron.
- C. Luminaire Chain: 90 lb. test with steel hooks.
- D. Miscellaneous Metal: Provide miscellaneous metal items specified hereunder, including materials, fabrication, fastenings and accessories required for finished installation, where indicated on Drawings or otherwise not shown on drawings that are necessary for completion of the project. The Contractor is responsible for their design.
 - Fabricate miscellaneous units to size shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of
 required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as
 otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, of
 welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to
 receive hardware and similar items.
- E. Structural Shapes: Where miscellaneous metal items are needed to be fabricated from structural steel shapes and plates, provide members constructed of steel conforming with requirements of ASTM A36 or approved equivalent.
- F. Steel Pipe: Provide seamless steel pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM A53, Type S, Grade A, or Grade B. Weight and size required as specified.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide incidental accessory materials, tools, methods, and equipment required for fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabrication Miscellaneous Metals
 - 1. General: Verify dimensions prior to fabrication. Form metal items to accurate sizes and configurations as indicated on Drawings and otherwise required for proper installation; make with lines straight and angles sharp, clean and true; drill, countersink, tap, and otherwise prepare items for connections with work of other trades, as required. Fabricate to detail of structural shapes, plates and bars; weld joints where practicable; provide bolts and other connection devices required. Include anchorages; clip angles, sleeves, anchor plates, and similar devices. Hot dipped galvanize after fabrication items installed in exterior locations. Set accurately in position as required and anchor securely to building construction. Construct items with joints formed for strength and rigidity, accurately machining for proper fit; where exposed to weather, form to exclude water.
 - 2. Finishes:
 - a. Ferrous Metal: After fabrication, but before erection, clean surfaces by mechanical or chemical methods to remove rust, scale, oil, corrosion, or other substances detrimental to bonding of subsequently applied protective coatings. For metal items exposed to weather or moisture, galvanize in manner to obtain G90 zinc coating in

- accordance with ASTM A123. Provide other non-galvanized ferrous metal with one coat of approved rust-resisting paint primer, in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness. Touch-up damaged areas in primer with same material, before installation. Apply zinc coatings and paint primers uniformly and smoothly; leave ready for finish painting as specified elsewhere.
- b. Metal in contact with Concrete, Masonry and Other Dissimilar Materials: Where metal items are to be erected in contact with dissimilar materials, provide contact surfaces with coating of an approved zinc-chromate primer in manner to obtain not less than 1.0 mil dry film thickness, in addition to other coatings specified in these specifications.
- c. For Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.2 ANCHORS, THREADED ROD AND FASTENERS INSTALLATION

- A. Safety factor of 4 required for every fastening device or support for equipment installed. Supports to withstand four times the weight of equipment it supports.
- B. Do not use other trade's fastening devices as supporting means for luminaires, equipment or materials.
- C. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- D. Do not use supports or fastening devices to support other than one particular item.
- E. Securely suspend junction boxes, pull boxes or other conduit terminating housings located above suspended ceiling from floor above or roof structure to prevent sagging and swaying.
- F. Provide seismic bracing per OSSC requirements.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. Use spring lock washers under fastener nuts for strut.
- I. Cutting and Drilling
 - 1. Do not drill or cut structural members without prior permission from Architect.

3.3 SUPPORT CHANNEL, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- B. Safety factor of 4 required for every fastening device or support for equipment installed. Supports to withstand four times the weight of equipment it supports.
- C. Verify mounting height of luminaires prior to installation when heights are not detailed.
- D. Install vertical support members for equipment and luminaires, straight and parallel to building walls.
- E. Install horizontal support members straight and parallel to ceilings or finished floor unless otherwise noted.
- F. Provide independent supports to structural member for luminaires, materials, or equipment installed in or on ceiling, walls or in void spaces or over suspended ceilings.
- G. Do not use other trade's fastening devices as supporting means for luminaires, equipment or materials.
- H. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

- I. Do not use supports or fastening devices to support other than one particular item.
- J. Support conduits within 18-inches of outlets, boxes, panels, cabinets and deflections unless more stringently required by OESC.
- K. Maximum distance between supports not to exceed 5 foot spacing unless otherwise required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards.
- L. Support flexible conduits and metal clad cable within 12-inches of outlets, boxes, panels, cabinets and deflections unless otherwise required by OESC.
- M. Maximum distance between supports for flexible conduits and metal clad cable not to exceed 48-inches spacing unless otherwise required by OESC.
- N. Maximum distance between supports for auxiliary gutters and wireways unless otherwise required by OESC is as follows:
 - Sheet metal auxiliary gutters and wireways 4-feet apart horizontally and 10-feet vertically.
 - 2. Non-metallic auxiliary gutters and wireways 30-inches apart horizontally and 3-feet vertically.
- O. Install strut hangers as instructed by strut manufacturer. Suspend strut hangers as instructed by strut manufacturer for the load, with a maximum spacing of 8-feet on center and within 2-feet of outlet box, cabinet, junction box or other channel raceway termination unless otherwise required by OESC.
- P. Coordinate routing of conduit racks with materials and equipment installed by other trades. Where conduit racks are exposed to view, coordinate location and installation with Architect for optimal appearance.
- Q. Securely suspend junction boxes, pull boxes or other conduit terminating housings located above suspended ceiling from floor above or roof structure to prevent sagging and swaying.
- R. Provide seismic bracing per OSSC requirements.
- S. Where service disconnects are mounted on building exterior, physically attach service disconnect to the building or structure served.
- T. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- U. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- V. Wet and Damp Locations:
 - In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1-inch off wall.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit (GRC)
 - 2. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC)
 - 6. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC)
 - 7. Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - 8. Conduit Fittings
- B. Provide a complete system of conduit and fittings, with associated couplings, connectors, and fittings, as shown on drawings and described in these specifications.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Section 26 05 29, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems and Equipment
 - 2. Section 26 05 34, Boxes

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

A. Raceway system is defined as consisting of conduit, tubing, duct, and fittings including but not limited to connectors, couplings, offsets, elbows, bushings, expansion/deflection fittings, and other components and accessories. Complete electrical raceway installation before starting the installation of conductors and cables.

RACEWAYS 26 05 33 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit (GRC):
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Picoma
 - 4. Wheatland Tube Company
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing WL
 - 3. Picoma
 - 4. Wheatland Tube Company
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - 3. Robroy Industries
 - 4. O'kote Inc.
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing WL
 - 3. Picoma
 - 4. Wheatland Tube Company
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- E. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC):
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company
 - 3. International Metal Hose
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- F. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC):
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company
 - 3. International Metal Hose
 - Or approved equivalent.
- G. Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company
 - 3. International Metal Hose
 - 4. JM Eagle
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- H. Conduit Fittings:
 - Bushings:
 - a. Insulated Type for Threaded Raceway Without Factory Installed Plastic Throat Conductor Protection:
 - 1) Thomas & Betts 1222 Series

RACEWAYS 26 05 33 - 2

- 2) O-Z Gedney B Series
- 3) Or approved Equivalent.
- 2. Raceway Connectors and Couplings:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Series
 - b. O-Z Gedney Series
 - c. Or approved Equivalent.
- 3. Expansion/Deflection Fittings:
 - a. EMT: O-Z Gedney Type TX
 - b. RMC: O-Z Gedney Type AX
 - c. PVC: O-Z Gedney Type DX with PVC adapters
 - d. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 GALVANIZED RIGID METAL CONDUIT (GRC)

- A. UL 6, ANSI C80.1. Hot dipped galvanized steel conduit after thread cutting.
 - 1. Fittings: NEMA FB2.10.
- 2.3 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)
 - A. UL 1242, ANSI C80.6. Hot dipped galvanized after thread cutting.
 - 1. Fittings: NEMA FB2.10.
- 2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) EXTERNALLY COATED GALVANIZED RIGID METAL CONDUIT
 - A. Description: UL 6, ANSI C80.1, and NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating.
 - PVC Coating: Minimum 40 mils in thickness.
 - B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit.
- 2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
 - A. Description: UL 797, ANSI C80.3; steel galvanized tubing.
 - B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; steel, set screw type.
- 2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)
 - A. Description: UL 1, Interlocked steel construction.
 - B. Fittings: NEMA FB 2.20.
- 2.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)
 - A. Description: UL 360, inner core made from spiral wound strip of heavy gauge, hot dipped galvanized low carbon steel. 3/4-inch through 1-1/4-inch trade sizes to have a square lock core and contain an integral bonding strip of copper. 1-1/2-inch and larger to have fully interlocked core. Jacket material to be moisture, oil and sunlight resistant flexible PVC.
 - B. Fittings: NEMA FB 2.20.
 - C. Sealtite or equivalent shall be used where flexible conduit connections are required and to all motorized equipment and motors.
- 2.8 ELECTRICAL POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
 - A. Description: UL 651, NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.

RACEWAYS 26 05 33 - 3

B. Fittings: NEMA TC 3.

2.9 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Bushings:

- 1. Plastic Insulated type for threaded raceway connectors without factory-installed plastic throat conductor protection lined, 105 degree C rated.
- 2. Insulated grounding type for threaded raceway connectors.
- B. Raceway Connectors and Couplings:
 - Steel connectors, couplings, and conduit bodies, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 2. Connector locknuts to be steel, with threads meeting ASTM tolerances. Locknuts to be hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Connector throats (EMT, flexible conduit, metal clad cable and cordset connectors) to have factory installed plastic inserts permanently installed. For normal cable or conductor exiting angles from raceway, the cable jacket or conductor insulation to bear only on plastic throat insert.
 - 4. All connectors to be plastic insulated, lined, and 105 degree C rated.
- C. Provide expansion/deflection fittings for all conduits across building expansion joints.
- D. Provide copper bonding jumper at each expansion fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finished Surfaces: Schedule raceway installation to avoid conflict with installed wall and ceiling surfaces. If unavoidable, coordinate work and repairs with Architect.
- B. Conduit Size:
 - Minimum Size: 3/4-inch for power and control, unless otherwise noted. 3/4-inch for communication/data, unless otherwise noted. 3/4-inch for signal systems, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Underground Installations:
 - More than 5-feet from Foundation Wall: Use PVC.
 - 2. Within 5-feet from Foundation Wall: Use PVC coated RMC.
 - 3. Under Slab on Grade: Use PVC.
 - 4. Minimum Size: 1-inch.
- D. Provide two pull strings/tapes in empty conduits. Types:
 - 1. Feeders: Polyester measure/pulling tape, Greenlee 4436 or approved.
 - 2. Branch Circuits and Low Voltage: Greenlee Poly Line 431 or approved.
 - 3. If fish tape is used for pulling line or low voltage wiring, fiberglass type to be used. Metal fish tapes will not be allowed.
 - 4. Secure pull string/tape at each end.
 - 5. Provide caps on ends of empty conduit to be used in future.
 - 6. Label both ends of empty conduits with location of opposite end.
- E. Elbows: Use fiberglass or PVC coated RMC for underground installations.
- F. Elbow for Low Energy Signal Systems: Use long radius factory ells where linking sections of raceway for installation of signal cable.
- G. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

- H. Plan locations of conduit runs in advance of the installation and coordinate with ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas.
- I. Locate penetrations and holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as footings, beams, and walls. Penetrations are acceptable only when the following occurs:
 - 1. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - 2. As approved by the Structural Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- J. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- K. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.
- L. Install raceways securely, in neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1, Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- M. Install steel conduit as specified in NECA 101, Standard for Installing Steel Conduits.
- N. Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- O. Inserts, anchors and sleeves.
 - 1. Coordinate location of inserts and anchor bolts for electrical systems prior to concrete pour.
 - 2. Coordinate location of sleeves with consideration for other building systems prior to concrete pour.

P. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- 2. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- 3. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel. Provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- 4. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- 5. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- Conduits shall be supported within 18" of outlets, boxes, panels, cabinets, and deflections.
- Q. Flexible steel conduit length not-to-exceed 6-feet, 3-feet in concealed walls. Provide sufficient slack to reduce the effect of vibration.
- R. Install conduit seals at boundaries where ambient temperatures differ by 10 degrees F or more as shown on the drawings. Install seals on warm side of partition.
- S. Seal raceways stubbing up into electrical equipment. Plug raceways with conductors with duct-seal. Cap spare raceways and plug PVC raceway products with plastic plugs as made by Underground Products, or equal, shaped to fit snugly into the stubup.
- T. Seal raceways penetrating an exterior building wall to prevent moisture and vermin from entering into the electrical equipment.
- U. Use suitable caps on spare and empty conduits to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- V. Keep 277/480 volt wiring independent of 120/208 volt wiring. Keep power wiring independent of communication system wiring.
- W. Keep emergency system wiring independent of other wiring systems per NEC 700.

- X. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- Y. Do not install conduits on surface of building exterior, along vapor barrier, across roof, on top of parapet walls, or across floors, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- Z. Exposed conduits are permitted only in following areas:
 - 1. Mechanical rooms, electrical rooms or spaces where walls, ceilings and floors will not be covered with finished material.
 - 2. Existing walls that are concrete or block construction.
 - 3. Where specifically noted on Drawings.
 - 4. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls, tight to finished surfaces and neatly offset into boxes. Conduit shall be securely fastened in place on maximum 5'-0" intervals.
- AA. Do not install conduits or other electrical equipment in obvious passages, doorways, scuttles or crawl spaces which would impede or block area passage's intended usage.
- AB. Install continuous conduit and raceways for electrical power wiring and signal systems wiring.
- AC. Below Grade Conduit:
 - 1. Use PVC, PVC coated RMC, or fiberglass conduit.
 - 2. Provide watertight conduit sleeves and rubber seals for conduit entering building below grade, Link-Seal system by Thunderline Corporation or approved equivalent.
- AD. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- AE. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- AF. Keep conduits a minimum of 12-inches away from steam or hot water radiant heating lines (at or above 104 degrees F), 6-inches from heating ducts, or 3-inches away from waste or water lines
- AG. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; deburr cut ends.
- AH. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- Al. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to cast boxes in damp and wet locations.
- AJ. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Radius of bends to be at least six times the diameter of the conduit.
- AK. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2-inch size.
- AL. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- AM. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, and expansion joints.
- AN. Above grade raceway to freestanding electrical equipment: Where equipment is mounted outside a building and connected to the building's electrical system with above grade raceway (example: switchgear connected to pull box), use liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit to avoid conduit damage due a seismic event.
- AO. Conduit Terminations for Signal Systems: Provide a plastic bushing on the end of conduit used for signal system wiring.
- AP. Feeders: Do not combine or change feeder runs.

- AQ. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- AR. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation and installer.
- AS. A bushing shall be used where conduit enters a panel box.

3.2 GALVANIZED RIGID METAL CONDUIT (GRC) INSTALLATION

- A. Outdoor Locations Above Grade: GRC.
- B. Damp Locations: GRC.
- C. In areas exposed to mechanical damage: GRC.
- D. For security conduits installed exposed and subject to tampering: GRC.

3.3 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) INSTALLATION

- A. Outdoor Locations Above Grade: IMC.
- B. Damp Locations: IMC.
- C. In hazardous areas per NEC 501: IMC.
- D. In areas subject to mechanical damage: IMC.

3.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) EXTERNALLY COATED GALVANIZED RIGID METAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Use PVC coated RMC 36-inch radius ells for power service conduits and 48-inch radius ells for telephone service conduits.

3.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) INSTALLATION

- A. Dry Locations:
 - Concealed: EMT.
- B. Dry, Protected: EMT.

3.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) INSTALLATION

- A. Dry, protected Locations: Motors, recessed luminaires and equipment connections subject to movement or vibration, use flexible metallic conduit.
- B. Install 12-inch minimum slack loop on flexible metallic conduit.

3.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) INSTALLATION

- A. Use PVC coated liquidtight flexible metallic conduit for motors and equipment connections subject to movement or vibration and subjected to any of following conditions: Exterior location, moist or humid atmosphere, corrosive environments, water spray, oil, or grease.
- B. Install 12-inch minimum slack loop on liquidtight flexible metallic conduit.

3.8 ELECTRICAL POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide equipment grounding conductor in PVC conduit runs containing power conductors.
- C. Underground Installation:
 - 1. Areas subject to vehicular traffic: Schedule 80 PVC.
 - Other underground applications: Schedule 40 PVC, except where prohibited by the NEC or local codes.
- D. Convert PVC conduit to Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) prior to emerging from underground, concrete encasement, or concrete slab.
- E. Provide expansion fittings to compensate for expansion and contraction per NEC 352.44.
- F. PVC elbows are not acceptable. Use fiberglass or PVC coated RMC.
- G. Trim cut ends inside and outside to remove rough edges.
- H. Provide bushings when entering a box, fitting or other enclosure.

3.9 CONDUIT FITTINGS INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit Joints: Assemble conduits continuous and secure to boxes, panels, luminaires and equipment with fittings to maintain continuity. Provide watertight joints where embedded in concrete, below grade or in damp locations. Seal metal conduit with metal thread primer. Rigid conduit connections to be threaded, clean and tight (metal to metal). Threadless connections are not permitted for RMC.
- B. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- C. Use set screw type fittings only in dry locations. When set screw fittings are utilized provide insulated continuous equipment ground conductor in conduit, from overcurrent protection device to outlet.
- D. Use compression fittings in dry locations, damp and rain-exposed locations. Maximum size permitted in damp locations and locations exposed to rain is 2-inches in diameter.
- E. Use threaded type fittings in wet locations, hazardous locations, and damp or rain-exposed locations where conduit size is greater than 2-inches.
- F. Use PVC coated, threaded type fittings in corrosive environments.
- G. Use insulated type bushings with ground provision at switchboards, panelboards, safety disconnect switches, junction boxes that have feeders 60 amperes and greater.
- H. Condulets and Conduit Bodies:
 - 1. Do not use condulets and conduit bodies in conduits for signal wiring, in feeders 100 amp and larger, or for conductor splicing.
- I. Sleeves and Chases Floor, Ceiling and Wall Penetrations: Provide necessary rigid conduit sleeves, openings and chases where conduits or cables are required to pass through floors, ceilings or walls.
- J. Expansion Joints:

- 1. Provide conduits crossing expansion joints where cast in concrete with expansion-deflection fittings, installed per manufacturer's recommendations.
- Secure conduits 3-inches and larger to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with an expansion-deflection fitting across joint installed per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3. Provide conduits less than 3-inches where not cast in concrete with junction boxes securely fastened on both sides of expansion joint, connected together with 15-inches of slack (minimum of 15-inches longer than straight line length) flexible conduit and copper green ground bonding jumper. In lieu of this flexible conduit, an expansion-deflection fitting, as indicated for conduits 3-inch and larger may be installed.
- 4. Verify expansion/deflection requirements with Structural Engineer prior to installation.

K. Seismic Joints:

- 1. No conduits cast in concrete allowed to cross seismic joint.
- Provide conduits with junction boxes securely fastened on both sides of seismic joint, connected together with 15-inches of slack (minimum of 15-inches longer than straight line length) flexible conduit and copper green ground bonding jumper. Prior to installation, verify with Architect that 15-inches is adequate for designed movement, and if not, increase this length as required.
- 3. Provide conduits less than 3-inches where not cast in concrete with junction boxes securely fastened on both sides of expansion joint, connected together with 15-inches of slack (minimum of 15-inches longer than straight line length) flexible conduit and copper green ground bonding jumper. In lieu of this flexible conduit, an expansion-deflection fitting, as indicated for conduits 3-inch and larger may be installed.
- L. Provide rigid conduit coupling flush with surface of slab or wall for conduit stubbed in concrete slab or wall to serve electrical equipment or an outlet under table or to supply shop tool, etc. Provide plug where conduit is to be used in future.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Outlet Boxes
 - 2. Pull and Junction Boxes
 - 3. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes
- B. Provide electrical boxes and fittings for a complete installation. Include but not limited to outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, bushings, locknuts and other necessary components.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Section 26 05 33, Raceways
 - 2. Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Hubbell
 - 2. Pass & Seymour
 - 3. Leviton
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Pull and Junction Boxes:
 - 1. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds
 - Hoffman
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Legrand (Pass & Seymour)
- 2. Hubbell
- 3. Leviton
- 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Luminaire Outlet: 4-inch octagonal box, 1-1/2-inches deep with 3/8-inch luminaire stud if required. Provide raised covers on bracket outlets and on ceiling outlets.
- B. Device Outlet: Installation of one or two devices at common location, minimum 4-inches square, minimum 1-1/2-inches deep for non-USB type devices. Installation of one or two devices at common locations, minimum 4-inches square, minimum 2-inches deep for USB type devices. Single- or two-gang flush device raised covers.
- C. Telecom Outlet: Provide 4-inches square, minimum 2-1/8-inch deep box with two-gang plaster ring.
- D. Multiple Devices: Three or more devices at common location. Install one-piece gang boxes with one-piece device cover. Install one device per gang.
- E. Masonry Boxes: Outlets in concrete.
- F. Construction: For interior locations, provide hot dipped galvanized steel concrete tight, with interlocking ring outlet wiring boxes, of the type, shape and size, including depth of box, to suit each respective location and installation; constructed with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and with threaded holes with screws for securing box covers or wiring devices. All surface mounted outlet boxes are to be drawn. Welded boxes are not acceptable.
- G. Accessories: Provide outlet box accessories for each installation, including mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, luminaire studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, compatible with outlet boxes being used and meeting requirements of individual wiring situations.
- H. Noise Control: Provide acoustic putty pad to back side of each outlet box installed in acoustic rated walls.

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Construction: Provide ANSI 49 gray enamel painted hot dipped galvanized steel junction, concrete tight, with interlocking ring, and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of type shape and size, to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.
- B. Location:
 - 1. Provide junction boxes above accessible ceilings for drops into walls for receptacle outlets from overhead.
 - 2. Provide junction boxes and pull boxes to facilitate installation of conductors and limiting accumulated angular sum of bends between boxes, cabinets and appliances to 270 degrees.
- C. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 - 1. Construction: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. Cover Legend: ELECTRIC.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes: Die molded glass fiber hand holes:

- 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6- x 6-inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
- 2. Cover: Fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.
- 3. Cover Legend: ELECTRIC.

2.4 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES

A. Construction: Provide corrosion-resistant cast metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of the type, shape and size, including depth of box, with threaded conduit ends, cast metal faceplate with spring-hinged waterproof cap suitably configured for each application, including faceplate, gasket, blank plugs and corrosion proof fasteners. Weatherproof boxes to be constructed to have smooth sides, gray finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate locations of wiring device boxes with architectural and structural floor plans prior to rough-in.
- B. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1, Standard Practice of Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. Secure boxes rigidly to substrate upon which they are being mounted, or solidly embed boxes in concrete or masonry.
- D. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NEC. Locate boxes and conduit bodies so as to ensure accessibility of electrical wiring.
- E. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights specified in this Section.
- F. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
- G. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- H. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- I. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- J. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12-inches of box.
- K. Box Color Coding and Marking: Reference Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems.
- L. Adjust boxes to be parallel with building lines. Boxes not plumb to building lines are not acceptable.
- M. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.
- N. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- O. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

3.2 OUTLET BOXES INSTALLATION

- A. Mount outlet boxes, unless otherwise required by ADA, or noted on drawings, following distances above finished floor:
 - Control Switches:
 - a. 48-inches to the top of outlet box.
 - b. 4-inches above top of backsplash at countertops/workstations, not-to-exceed 44-inches above finished floor to the top of outlet box per ADA requirements.
 - 2. Receptacles: 15-inches to the bottom of outlet box.
 - 3. Telecom Outlets: 15-inches to the bottom of outlet box.
 - 4. Other Outlets: As indicated in other sections of specifications or as detailed on drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6-inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- C. Flush Outlets in Insulated Spaces: Maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier.
- D. Coordinate electrical device locations and elevations (switches and receptacles) with architectural drawings to prevent mounting devices in mirrors, back splashes, and behind cabinets.
- E. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- F. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices. Adjacent boxes not aligned vertically to be adjusted at no additional cost to Owner.
- G. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6-inches separation. Provide minimum 24-inches or separated by stud wall partition in acoustic rated walls.
- In acoustical walls, apply acoustic putty pad on outlet box prior to installation of acoustical blanket.
- J. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- K. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- L. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- M. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- N. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- O. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

3.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES INSTALLATION

- A. All pull boxes, junction boxes, and other enclosure shall be accessible without conflict from other equipment or trades.
- B. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- C. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6-inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- D. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

E. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.4 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES INSTALLATION

- A. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to weather and wet locations.
- B. Install gaskets.

END OF SECTION 26 05 34

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Equipment Nameplates
 - 2. Device Labels
 - 3. Wire Markers

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals not required for this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of identification devices of types and sizes required.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 26, Electrical Sections. Where more than a single type is specified for application, provide single selection for each product category.
 - 3. Codes and Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment Nameplates:
 - 1. B & I Nameplates
 - 2. Intellicum
 - 3. JBR Associates
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Device Labels:
 - 1. Krov
 - 2. Brady
 - 3. Or approved equivalent.

C. Wire Markers:

- 1. Brady
- 2. Panduit
- 3. Sumitomo
- 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

A. Engraved phenolic plastic, laminate, minimum 1/8-inch thick in the size indicated, with beveled edge border matching letter color. Federal specification L-P-387. All upper case letters in engraver standard letter style of the size and wording indicated. Punched for mechanical fastening, except where adhesive mounting is necessary due to substrate. Embossed tape style labels are not acceptable.

B. Color:

- 1. Normal (Utility): White letters on black background.
- 2. Life Safety/Critical (Emergency Systems): Black letters on orange background.
- 3. Equipment Branch (Legally Required Standby Systems): Black letters on yellow background.

C. Letter Size:

- Use 1/2-inch letters minimum for identifying major equipment and loads, including switchgear, switchboards, etc.
- 2. Use 1/2-inch letters minimum for identifying panels, breakers, etc.
- 3. Use 3/16-inch minimum for identifying source, voltage, current, phase, and wire configurations.
- D. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.
- E. The Architect, Engineer, Commissioning Agent and Owner reserve the right to make modifications to the nameplates as necessary.

F. Locations:

1. Equipment including, but not limited to, motor controllers, disconnects, and VFDs.

2.3 DEVICE LABELS

- A. Extra strength, laminated adhesive tape, with 3/16-inch black letters on clear background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles. Indicate device name, source panel, and source circuits. Panel and circuit designation written in permanent marker on the back of the plate and inside the back-box. Do not provide punch tape style labels.
- B. Label all junction boxes to show panel number, circuit and voltage. In finished areas, utilize device label. In unfinished areas or above ceilings, use of permanent ink marker is acceptable.

2.4 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Description: Vinyl-cloth self-adhesive or tubing type wire markers.
- B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and each load connection.
- C. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on drawings and source panel.
- D. Control Circuits: control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate designations used on Drawings with equipment nameplates and device labels.
- B. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Identify empty conduit and boxes with intended use.
- D. Provide typewritten branch panel schedules with protective clear transparent covers accounting for every breaker installed. Use actual room designations assigned by name or number near completion of the work, and not the designations shown on drawings.
- E. Where changes are made in existing panels, distribution boards, etc., provide new labeling and typewritten schedules to accurately reflect the changes.
- F. Provide color coded boxes as follows:
 - 1. Fire Alarm: Red.

3.2 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.
- B. Secure equipment nameplates to equipment front using self-tapping stainless steel screws, rivets, or adhesives.
- C. Secure equipment nameplates to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- D. Verify emergency system distribution equipment nameplate colors with Architect/Owner.

3.3 DEVICE LABELS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive labels.

3.4 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide wire markers on each conductor for power, control, signalling and communications circuits.
- D. Where switches control remote lighting or power outlets, or where switches or outlets in same location serve different purposes, such as light, power, intercom, etc. or different areas, such as corridor and outside, provide plates with 1/8-inch black letters indicating function of each switch or outlet. Also label the function of light switches where two or more are mounted in same locations.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Two-Winding Transformers
 - 2. Two-Winding Transformers Rated for Nonlinear Loads

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. UL 1561: Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - Production test each unit according to NEMA Standard 20.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton
- B. Federal Pacific
- C. ABB/General Electric
- D. Jefferson Electric
- E. Schneider Electric/Square D
- F. Or approved equivalent.
- G. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric/Square D. Manufacturers listed are allowed on condition of meeting specified conditions including available space for equipment and Code required working clearances. Remove and replace equipment installed that does not meet these conditions at no cost to Owner.

2.2 TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, air cooled dry type transformer. Efficiency compliant with Federal Code 10 CFR Part 431 and DOE 2016 efficiency requirements. NEMA TP-1 efficiency levels are not acceptable.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- D. Windings: Copper.
- E. Insulation system and average winding temperature rise for rated kVA as follows:
 - 1. 1-15 kVA: Class 220 with 80 degrees C rise.
 - 2. 16-500 kVA: Class 220 with 80 degrees C rise.
- F. Maximum Winding Temperature: Do not exceed 30 degrees C rise above 40 degrees C ambient at warmest point at full load.
- G. Winding Taps:
 - 1. Transformers Less than 15 kVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
 - 2. Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: NEMA ST 20.
- H. Conductor Termination Lugs: Compression.
- I. Sound Levels: NEMA ST 20.
- J. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- K. Impedance: 3 to 5 percent, unless otherwise noted on drawings. Minimum reactance 2 percent.
- L. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- M. Mounting:
 - 1. 1-15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 16-75 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- N. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- O. Transformer Enclosure: NEMA ST 20.
 - Interior: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior: Type 3R.
 - 3. Ventilated.
 - Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- P. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounting pads.
- Q. Nameplate: Reference Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems.

2.3 TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS RATED FOR NONLINEAR LOADS

A. Description: Factory assembled, air cooled dry type transformer. K-4 rated, per UL 1561. Efficiency compliant with Federal Code 10 CFR Part 431 and DOE 2016 efficiency requirements. NEMA TP-1 efficiency levels are not acceptable. NEMA Premium or CSL3 compliant transformers are acceptable.

- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- D. Windings: Copper.
- E. Core Flux Density: Below saturation at 10 percent primary overvoltage.
- F. Insulation and Temperature rise: Class 220 insulation system with 80 degrees C average winding temperature rise. 150 degrees C rise is not acceptable.
- G. Case Temperature: Do not exceed 30 degrees C rise above ambient at warmest point at full load.
- H. Winding Taps:
 - 1. Transformers Less than 15 kVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
 - 2. Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: NEMA ST 20.
- I. Sound Levels: NEMA ST 20.
- J. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- K. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- L. Mounting:
 - 1. 1-15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 16-75 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- M. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses at harmonic frequencies. Size secondary neutral conductor at twice secondary phase conductor ampacity.
- N. Electrostatic Shield: Copper, between primary and secondary windings.
- O. Impedance Range: 3 to 5 percent. Minimum reactance 2 percent.
- P. Transformer Enclosure: NEMA ST 20.
 - 1. Interior: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior: Type 3R.
 - 3. Ventilated.
 - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- Q. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounting pads.
- R. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Set transformers plumb and level.
 - B. Use flexible conduit, 2-feet minimum length with slack, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

- C. Mount wall-mounted transformers using integral flanges or accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer. Mount to allow a minimum of 6-feet, 6-inches headroom below unit.
- D. Mount trapeze-mounted transformers as indicated.
- E. Provide seismic restraints.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems.
- G. Clearance: Minimum 6-inches clear on sides and back. Front clearance per NEC 110.26. Maintain minimum clearance from combustible materials per NEC. Comply with manufacturers recommendations.
- H. Exterior Installations: Weather resistant enclosure.
 - 1. Provide 8-inches diameter by 24-inches (above and below grade) concrete filled steel bollards where subject to vehicular traffic.
 - 2. Where grouped with switchgear refinish as required so that transformers and switchgear match in color.
- I. Unacceptable Humming and Noise Levels: Revise installation as required to achieve a noise level less than or equal to those defined in NEMA ST-20 for associated transformer size or replace with a new unit with an acceptable sound level.
- J. Stacked Transformer Support: Unistrut structure to support transformers shown on Drawings to be stacked above another transformer. Also provide sheet metal heat diversion shield between stacked transformers. Install shield at an angle as not to trap heat.
- K. Provide Concrete Housekeeping Pad:
 - 1. Interior Pads: Extend pad 4-inches beyond transformer width and depth dimensions. Top of pad minimum 3-inches above finish floor. Install pad plumb and level.
 - 2. Exterior Pads: Provide concrete pads of 2,500 to 3,000 PSI concrete reinforced with 8 gauge wire fabric or No. 6 reinforcing bars on 12-inch centers. Provide 10-inch thick base of gravel below pad for support. Pad extends 6-inches on all sides from exterior most prominent dimension. Provide 3/4-inch by 10-foot ground rod at each corner bonded to No. 2 AWG bare copper grounding conductor, bonded to transformer and concrete reinforcement.
 - 3. Housekeeping pads provided under provisions of Division 03, Concrete.
- L. Provide equipment nameplates per Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems.
- M. Provide arc flash labels per Section 26 05 73, Electrical Distribution System Studies.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in accordance with manufacturers requirements. In addition including following:
 - 1. Perform turns ratio tests at tap positions.
 - 2. Verification that as-left tap connections are as specified.
 - 3. Perform excitation-current tests on each phase.
 - 4. Measure resistance of each winding at each tap connection.
 - 5. Overpotential test on high- and low-voltage windings-to-ground.
- C. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

3.4 TESTING

A. Reference Section 26 08 05, Electrical Acceptance Testing.

END OF SECTION 26 22 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provision of materials, installation and testing of:
 - 1. Wall Switches
 - 2. Receptacles
 - 3. Finish Plates
 - Surface Covers

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. UL 498, Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
 - 2. UL 943, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (Class A GFCI).
 - 3. UL 1472, Standard for Solid State Dimming Controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Wall switches
 - 2. Receptacles
 - 3. Wall Plates
 - 4. Dimmers
 - 5. In-Use Cover

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wall Switches:
 - 1. Toggle Type Characteristics:
 - a. Hubbell HBL1221
 - b. Leviton 1221
 - c. Legrand P&S PS20AC1

- d. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Receptacles:
 - Commercial Grade:
 - a. 20 Amp:
 - 1) Hubbell 5362
 - 2) Leviton 5362S
 - 3) Legrand P&S 5362
 - 4) Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacle 20 Amp:
 - a. Leviton
 - b. Hubbell GFR5362SGW
 - c. Legrand P&S 2097TRWR
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Finish Plates:
 - Hubbell
 - 2. Leviton
 - 3. Legrand P&S
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- D. Surface Covers:
 - Aluminum with Gasket, Blanks, Single Gang:
 - a. Bell 240-ALF
 - b. Carlon
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. 2-Gang:
 - a. Bell 236-ALF
 - b. Carlon
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
 - 3. While-in-Use Weatherproof Cover:
 - a. Die Cast Cover:
 - 1) Intermatic
 - 2) Hubbell
 - 3) Cooper
 - 4) Or approved equivalent.
- E. Provide lighting switches and receptacles of common manufacturer and appearance.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Characteristics: Toggle type, quiet acting, 20 amp, 120/277 volt, UL listed for motor loads up to 80 percent of rated amperage, extra heavy duty.
- B. Finish: Gray.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Receptacles Characteristics: Straight parallel blade, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding.
 - 1. Commercial Grade: Riveted. Back and side wired. Brass ground contact on steel strap. Nylon face and nylon base. 20 amp.
- B. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacle: Feed through type, back-and-side wired, tamper-resistant, weather resistant self-testing, 20 amp, 125VAC.
- C. Special Purpose Receptacles: Reference Drawings for NEMA Standard Specification.
- D. Finish:

- 1. Same exposed finish as switches.
- 2. Receptacles installed in surface raceway to match raceway finish. See Section 26 05 33, Raceways.

2.4 FINISH PLATES

- A. Finish Plates: Type 302 stainless steel with smooth satin finish.
- B. Provide telephone/signal device plates; activated outlets to have coverplates to match modular jack.

2.5 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Provide wall dimmers compatible with type of load controlled (i.e. line voltage, low voltage, 2-wire, 3-wire, 0-10v). Finish to match wall switches. Size dimmers to accept connected load. Do not cut fins. Where dimmers are ganged together, provide a single multi gang coverplate.
- B. LED indicator dots show by what percentage controlled lighting is dimmed. Programmable settings for maximum and minimum trim settings, and rate of change in lighting levels.

2.6 SURFACE COVERS

- A. Material: Galvanized steel, drawn, 1/2-inch raised industrial type with openings appropriate for devices installed on surface receptacles.
- B. Cast Box and Extension Adaptors: Aluminum with gasket, blanks single gang or 2-gang.
- C. While-in-Use Weatherproof Cover: NEMA 3R when closed over energized plug. Vertical mount for duplex receptacle. Provide continuous use cover with cover capable of closing over energized cord cap with bottom aperture for cord exit.
 - 1. Die cast cover with closed cell neoprene foam gasket: Capable of being locked closed to prevent tampering or unauthorized use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Architectural elevations for location and mounting height of wiring devices. Review Architectural elevations prior to rough-in and contact Architect immediately if conflicts are found between Architectural and Electrical Drawings. Do not rough-in devices until conflicts are resolved.
- B. Install wiring devices and finish plates plumb with building lines, equipment cabinets and adjacent devices. Devices not plumb will be fixed at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Orientation:

- 1. Install wiring devices with long dimension oriented vertically at centerline height shown on drawings or as specified.
- 2. Vertical Alignment: When more than one device is shown on drawings in close proximity to each other, but at different elevations, align devices on a common vertical center line for best appearance. Verify with Architect.
- 3. Horizontal Alignment: When more than one device is shown on drawings in close proximity to each other with same elevation, align devices on a common horizontal center line for best appearance. Verify with Architect.
- D. Provide labeling per Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems.

E. Test wiring devices to ensure electrical continuity of grounding connections, and after energizing circuitry, to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test receptacles for line to neutral, line to ground and neutral to ground faults. Correct any defective wiring.

3.2 WALL SWITCHES INSTALLATION

A. At time of substantial completion, replace those items which have been damaged.

3.3 RECEPTACLES INSTALLATION

- A. Upon installation, adhere to proper and cautious use of convenience receptacles. At time of substantial completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty receptacles or cord caps.
- B. GFCI Receptacles: One GFCI receptacle may not be used to provide GFCI protection to downstream duplex receptacles on the same branch circuit.

3.4 FINISH PLATES INSTALLATION

A. Do not install items until finish painting is complete. Replace scratched and paint splattered finish plates and wiring devices.

3.5 SURFACE COVERS INSTALLATION

A. Do not install items until finish painting is complete. Replace scratched and paint splattered finish plates and wiring devices.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Fuses
 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Product data and instantaneous let-through current curves and average melting time current curves for fuses supplied to project.
 - 2. Product data and time/current trip curves for circuit breakers supplied to project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fuses:
 - 1. Bussmann
 - 2. Ferraz-Shawmut
 - 3. Littelfuse
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Cutler-Hammer
- ABB/General Electric
- 3. Siemens
- 4. Schneider Electric/Square D
- 5. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 FUSES

A. Characteristics:

- Dual element, time delay, current limiting, nonrenewable type, rejection feature. Blown-fuse indicator window.
- 2. Combination Loads: UL Class RK1, 1/10 to 600 amp. UL Class L, above 600 amps.
- 3. Fuse pullers for complete range of fuses.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. 1-, 2- or 3-pole bolt-on, single handle common trip, 600VAC or 250VAC as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Overcenter toggle-type mechanism, quick-make, quick-break action. Trip indication is by handle position.
- C. Calibrate for operation in 40 degrees C ambient temperature.
- D. 15 to 150 Amp Breakers: Permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
- E. 151 to 400 Amp Breakers: Adjustable magnetic trip elements. Provide push-to-trip button on cover of breaker for mechanical tripping.
- F. Greater than 401 Amp: Electronic trip type with adjustments for long-time, instantaneous, and short-time functions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Obtain and review the submitted product data for equipment furnished by the Owner, and furnished under other Divisions of this contract, particularly under Divisions 22 and 23.
- 2. Confirm the equipment nameplate maximum overcurrent protection (MOCP) and make accommodations and adjustments to overcurrent protective devices as necessary to coordinate with the nameplate rating.
- B. Install all items in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

3.2 FUSES

- A. Fuses: For each class and ampere rating of fuse installed, provide the following quantities of spares for quantity of fuses installed:
 - 1. 0 to 24: Provide 6 spare.
 - 2. 25 to 48: Provide 9 spare.
 - 3. 49 and Above: Provide 12 spare.

3.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide testing of ground fault interrupting breakers.
- B. Provide circuit breakers, as specified and on Drawings, for installation in panelboards, individual enclosures or combination motor starters.
- C. Provide ground fault interrupter circuit breakers for equipment in damp or wet locations.

- D. Provide device on handle to lock breaker in "ON" position for breakers feeding time switches, night lights and similar circuits required to be continuously energized.
- E. Shunt Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide wiring to remote trip switch/contacts as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Provide multi-pole branch circuit breakers for multiwire branch circuits for simultaneous disconnection of circuits.

END OF SECTION 26 28 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Toggle Type Disconnect Switches
 - 2. Manual Motor Starters
 - 3. Safety Switches
 - 4. Enclosed Circuit Breakers
 - 5. Molded Case Switches

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. In addition, reference the following:
 - 1. Section 26 28 00, Overcurrent Protective Devices.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Toggle Type Disconnect Switches:
 - 1. Hubbell
 - 2. Leviton
 - 3. Legrand (Pass & Seymour)
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
- B. Manual Motor Starters:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical
 - 2. ABB/General Electric
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. Schneider Electric/Square D Class 2510
 - 5. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Safety Switches:

- 1. Eaton Electrical
- 2. ABB/General Electric
- Siemens
- 4. Schneider Electric/Square D
- 5. Or approved equivalent.

D. Enclosed Circuit Breakers:

- Eaton Electrical
- 2. ABB/General Electric
- 3. Cutler-Hammer
- 4. Schneider Electric/Square D
- 5. Or approved equivalent.

E. Molded Case Switches:

- 1. Eaton Electrical
- ABB/General Electric
- Siemens
- 4. Schneider Electric/Square D
- 5. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 TOGGLE TYPE DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Rating: 120 or 277 volt, 1 or 2 pole, 20 amp, 1 hp maximum.
- B. Enclosure:
 - 1. NEMA 1: Dry locations/Indoors.
 - 2. NEMA 3R: Damp or wet locations/Outdoors.
- C. Handle lockable in 'off' position.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Quick-Make, Quick-Break. Thermal overload protection. Device labeled with maximum voltage, current, and horsepower.
- B. Enclosure:
 - 1. NEMA 1: Dry locations/Indoors.
 - 2. NEMA 3R: Damp or wet locations/Outdoors.

2.4 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Heavy duty fusible type, dual rated, quick-make, quick-break with fuse rejection feature for use with Class R fuses only, unless other fuse type is specifically noted.
- B. Clearly marked for maximum voltage, current, and horsepower.
- C. Operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in 'on' position.
- D. Switches rated for maximum available fault current.
- E. Handle lockable in 'off' position.
- F. Enclosure:
 - 1. NEMA 1: Dry locations/Indoors.
 - 2. NEMA 3R: Damp or wet locations/Outdoors.
- G. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips: Provide fuse rejection

feature for Class R fuses up to 600 amp. Provide switches of 30 to 200 amp with plug-on line side connections.

2.5 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Molded case circuit breakers:

- 1. 1-, 2-, or 3-pole bolt on, single-handle common trip, 600VAC or 250VAC as indicated on drawings.
- 2. Overcenter toggle-type mechanism, quick-make, quick-break action. Trip indication is by handle position.
- 3. Calibrate for operation in 40C ambient temperature.
- 4. 15 to 150 Amp Breakers: Permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
- 5. Provide handle mechanisms that are lockable in the open (off) position.
- 6. Circuit breakers to have minimum symmetrical interrupting capacity as indicated on Drawings.

B. Enclosure:

- NEMA 1: Dry locations/Indoors.
- 2. NEMA 3R: Damp or wet locations/outdoors.

2.6 MOLDED CASE SWITCHES

- A. Removable cover, galvanized steel enclosure, powder coat painted.
- B. Provide cover padlock provision.
- C. Provide trip unit with no overcurrent, overload, or low level fault protection. Trip unit to be high instantaneous magnetic fixed trip type with magnetic trip reset at factory to interrupt high fault currents at or above preset level.
- D. Enclosure:
 - 1. NEMA 1: Dry locations/Indoors.
 - 2. NEMA 3R: Damp or wet locations/Outdoors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Obtain and review the submitted product data for equipment furnished by the Owner, and furnished under other Divisions of this contract, particularly under Divisions 22 and 23.
- B. Confirm the equipment nameplate maximum overcurrent protection (MOCP) and make accommodations and adjustments to switches, fuses and circuit breakers as necessary to coordinate with the nameplate rating
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide engraved nameplates per Section 26 05 53, Identification for Electrical Systems.
- E. Apply neatly typed adhesive tag on inside door of each fusible switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed. Clearly label disconnects with panel and circuit.

3.2 TOGGLE TYPE DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches. Coordinate fuse ampere rating with installed equipment. Do not provide fuses of lower ampere rating than motor starter thermal units.

- B. Install products, systems and equipments in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and requirements.
- C. See General Installation Requirements above.

3.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide disconnecting means within sight of each motor controller and of each motor. Motor controller disconnecting means equipped with lock-out/tag-out padlock provisions do not require a disconnect switch at the controlled motor location. Locate disconnect means in view of and not inside of equipment, such that tools are not needed to remove covers to access the disconnecting means.
- B. Install products, systems and equipments in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and requirements.
- C. See General Installation Requirements above.

3.4 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Install products, systems and equipments in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and requirements.
- B. See General Installation Requirements above.

3.5 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Install products, systems and equipments in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and requirements.
- B. See General Installation Requirements above.

3.6 MOLDED CASE SWITCHES

- A. Install products, systems and equipments in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and requirements.
- B. See General Installation Requirements above.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Luminaires
 - 2. LED Drivers
 - 3. Lamps
- B. Provide wiring for complete and operating lighting system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Contents of Division 26, Electrical and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Beaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NECA 500 Commercial Lighting.
 - 2. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) equipment for use in lighting products.
 - 3. DLC DesignLights Consortium
 - 4. Energy Star rated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - 1. Submit product data for:
 - a. LED Luminaires: Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, material, clearances, terminations, wiring, connection diagram, LM-79 photometric data, LM-80 lumen depreciation data.
 - b. LED Drivers
 - c. Lamps
 - Submittal Cutsheets: Highlight, circle or otherwise graphically indicate which option(s) are being selected for the products submitted. Cutsheets that are not edited to indicate which products and options are submitted for this project or that list only catalog numbers to identify submitted options are not acceptable.
 - 3. Specified manufacturers are approved to submit bid. However, inclusion does not relieve manufacturer from supplying product as described.
 - 4. Provide the following operating and maintenance instructions as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements:
 - a. Luminaires
 - b. LED Drivers
 - c. Lamps

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:

- 1. Provide luminaires acceptable to code authority for application and location installed.
- 2. Comply with applicable ANSI standards.
- 3. Comply with applicable NEMA standards.
- 4. Provide luminaires and lampholders that comply with UL standards and have been listed and labeled for location and use indicated by a testing agency acceptable by the AHJ (e.g., UL, ETL, and the like).
- 5. Comply with OESC as applicable to installation and construction of luminaires.
- 6. Comply with fallout and retention requirements of OSSC for diffusers, baffles, and louvers.
- 7. Provide LED luminaires from the same manufacturer and manufacturing LED source batch for similar applications (e.g., all LED downlights from a single manufacturer and batch, all linear LED products from single manufacturer and batch).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty as required by Section 26 00 00, Electrical Basic Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - LED Luminaire Manufacturer's Warranty: Not less than 5 years for luminaire based on date of substantial completion. Includes normal cost of labor to replace luminaire. Replacement luminaire will match physical dimensions, physical appearance, chromaticity, lumen output and photometric characteristics of original installed equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Luminaires:
 - 1. Reference description and manufacturers in Luminaire Schedule on Drawings.
 - 2. Or approved equivalent.
- B. LED Drivers:
 - 1. Indoor Drivers:
 - a. General Electric
 - b. Advance/Philips
 - c. Osram Sylvania
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Outdoor Drivers:
 - a. Advance/Philips
 - b. Osram Svlvania
 - c. General Electric
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- C. Lamps:
 - 1. LED (Light Emitting Diode) Lamps:
 - a. Acuity/Lithona
 - b. Eaton/Cooper
 - c. ETC
 - d. Philips
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
 - 2. Unless specific manufacturer not shown on this list is indicated in the Luminaire Schedule.
 - 3. Special types as indicated in Luminaire Schedule.
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires: Reference description and manufacturers in Luminaire Schedule on drawings.
- B. Where recessed luminaires are installed in cavities intended to be insulated, provide IC rated luminaires or other code approved installation.
- C. UL label luminaires installed under canopies, roof or open porches, and similar damp or wet locations, as suitable for damp or wet location.
- D. Suspended luminaires: Provide minimum 24-inch adjustability in aircraft cable length where used.
- E. Recessed Luminaires: Frame compatible with ceiling material installed at particular luminaire location. Provide proper factory trim and frame for luminaire to fit location and ceiling material. Verify with Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan prior to submittals.

F. Finishes:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard finish (unless otherwise indicated) over corrosion resistant primer.
- 2. Interior Light Reflecting Finishes: White or specular finish with not less than 85 percent reflectance.
- 3. Exterior Finishes: As detailed in Luminaire Schedule or on drawings. Refer cases of uncertain applicability to Architect for resolution prior to release for fabrication.

G. Light Transmitting Components:

- 1. Plastic two lamp, advanced lensed. diffusers, molded or extruded of 100 percent virgin acrylic.
- 2. Prismatic acrylic, extruded, flat diffusers, 0.125-inch overall thickness, unless otherwise noted. Diffusers to give proper washes of light.

H. LED Luminaires:

- UL listing of luminaire includes drivers, transformers, enclosures, rated wire, communications devices and accessories needed for a complete and functional system.
- 2. LM-79: Testing and measurement of absolute photometry, chromaticity (CCT) and luminaire power. Report provided by DOE certified independent testing laboratory. CCT as specified in Luminaire Schedule.
- 3. Standards: ANSI C78.377, LM-79 and LM-82 compliant for performance characteristics, photometry, colorimetry, efficacy and thermal characteristics.
- 4. LM-80 + TM-21: Testing and measurement, and statistical prediction of LED lamp life. Report provided by DOE certified independent testing laboratory.
- 5. LEDs in one module/luminaire: Supplied from same batch/bin and fall within 3-step MacAdam Ellipse, or as described in Luminaire Schedule, whichever is the more stringent requirement.
- 6. Provide luminaires with integral LED thermal management system (heat sinking).
- 7. Luminaires to be equipped with an LED driver that accepts 120V through 277V, 50Hz to 60Hz (universal). Component-to-component wiring within the luminaire will carry no more than 80 percent of rated current and be listed by UL for use at 600VAC at 302 degrees F/150 degrees C or higher. Plug disconnects to be listed by UL for use at 600VAC, 15A or higher.
- 8. Provide luminaires with individual LED arrays/modules and drivers that are accessible and replaceable from exposed side of the luminaire.

2.3 LED DRIVERS

A. General:

- 1. Performance: Meet dimming range called out in Luminaire Schedule, free from perceived flicker or visible stroboscopic flicker, smooth and continuous change in level (no visible steps in transitions), natural square law response to control input, and stable when input voltage conditions fluctuate over what is typically experienced in a commercial environment. Demonstration of this compliance to dimming performance will be necessary for substitutions or prior approval.
- 2. Ten-year expected life while operating at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- 3. Minimum efficiency of 85 percent, power factor greater than or equal to 0.90, compliance with reduction of hazardous substances (RoHS). Rated for operating temperature range of area in which driver is installed.
- 4. Limit inrush current to minimize breaker tripping.
 - a. Base specification: NEMA 410 standard for inrush current for electronic drivers.
 - Preferred Specification: Meet or exceed 30 milliamp-squared-seconds at 277VAC for up to 50 watts of load and 75 amps at 240 microseconds at 277VAC for 100 watts of load.
- 5. Withstand up to a 1,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.
- 6. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10 percent line voltage input.
- 7. Total Harmonic Distortion less than 10 percent and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements at full output. THD at no point in the dimming curve allows imbalance current to exceed full output THD.
- 8. Support automatic adaptation, allowing for future luminaire upgrades and enhancements and deliver improved performance:
 - a. Adjustment of forward LED voltage, supporting 3V through 55V.
 - b. Adjustment of LED current from 150mA to 1.4A at the 100 percent control input point in increments of 1mA.
 - c. Adjustment for operating hours to maintain constant lumens (within 5 percent) over the 50,000 hour design life of the system, and deliver up to 20 percent energy savings early in the life cycle.
- 9. Operate for a (+/- 10 percent) supply voltage of 120V through 277VAC at 60Hz.
- UL Recognized under the component program and modular for simple field replacement.
 Drivers that are not UL Recognized or not suited for field replacement will not be considered.
- 11. Ability to provide no light output when the analog control signal drops below 0.3 V, or the DALI/DMX digital signal calls for light to be extinguished and consume 0.5 watts or less in this standby. Control dead band between 0.3V and 0.65V included to allow for voltage variation of incoming signal without causing noticeable variation in luminaire to luminaire output.

B. Light Quality:

- 1. Over the entire range of available drive currents, driver to provide step-free, continuous dimming to black from 100 percent to 0.1 percent and 0 percent relative light output, or 100 percent to 1 percent light output and step to 0 percent where indicated. Driver to respond similarly when raising from 0 percent to 100 percent.
 - a. Driver must be capable of 20 bit dimming resolution for white light LED drivers or 15 bit resolution for RGBW LED drivers.
- 2. Driver must be capable of configuring a linear or logarithmic dimming curve, allowing fine grained resolution at low light levels.
- 3. Drivers to track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels, and must have an input signal to output light level that allows smooth adjustment over the entire dimming range.
- 4. Driver and luminaire electronics to deliver illumination that is free from objectionable flicker as measured by flicker index (ANSI/IES RP-16-10). At all points within the dimming range from 100 percent to 0.1 percent luminaire will have:

- a. LED dimming driver to provide continuous step-free, flicker free dimming similar to incandescent source.
- b. Base specification: Based on IEEE PAR1789, minimum output frequency should be greater than 1250 Hz.
- c. Preferred specification: Flicker index to be equal to incandescent, less than 1 percent at all frequencies below 1000 Hz.

C. Control Input:

- 1. Provide control protocol to match lighting control system specified for use with luminaire.
- 2. 4-Wire (0-10V DC Voltage Controlled) Dimming Drivers:
 - a. Meet IEC 60929 Annex E for General White Lighting LED drivers.
 - b. Connect to devices compatible with 0 to 10V Analog Control Protocol, Class 2, capable of sinking 0.6 ma per driver at a low end of 0.3V. Limit the number of drivers on each 0-10V control output based on voltage drop and control capacity.
 - c. Meet ESTA E1.3 for RGBW LED drivers.

2.4 LAMPS

- A. Provide lamps for luminaires.
- B. Provide lamp catalogued for specified luminaire type.
- C. Incandescent Lamps: Not allowed unless noted in Luminaire Schedule.
- D. LED (Light Emitting Diode):
 - LED manufacturer will include, but not be limited to, light source, luminaire, power supply and control interface with added components as needed for complete and functioning system.
 - a. Comply with ANSI chromaticity standard for classifications of color temperature.
 See Luminaire Schedule for specified LED lamp color and color temperature. UL or ETL listed and labeled.
 - b. Luminaire testing per IESNA LM-79 and LM-80 procedures.
 - c. Lamp life for white LEDs: 50,000 plus hours with lamp failure occurring when LED produces 70 percent of initial rated lumens.
 - d. Lamp life for color LEDs: 30,000 plus hours with lamp failure occurring when LED produces 50 percent of its initial rated lumens.
 - e. LED Drivers: Reverse polarity protection, open circuit protection, require no minimum load. Minimum 80 percent efficiency. Class A noise rating.
 - f. Dimming: LED system capable of full and continuous dimming.
 - g. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): See Luminaire Schedule for selection of color temperature for each luminaire. Ranges given below reflect maximum allowable tolerances for color temperature range for each nominal CCT.
 - 1) Nominal CCT:
 - (a) 2700 K (2725 ± 145)
 - (b) 3000 K (3045 ± 175)
 - (c) 3500 K (3465 ± 245)
 - (d) $4000 \text{ K} (3985 \pm 275)$
 - h. Color Rendering Index (CRI) to be greater than or equal to 80.
 - 2. Special types as indicated in Luminaire Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install per manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements.
- B. Install luminaires securely, in neat and workmanlike manner.

C. Install luminaires of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that luminaires comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

D. Wiring:

- 1. Recessed luminaires to be installed using flexible metallic conduit or MC Cable as allowed by Section 26 05 19 with luminaire conductors spliced to branch circuit conductors in nearby accessible junction box over ceiling. Junction box fastened to building structural member within 6-feet of luminaire.
- 2. Luminaires for lift out and removal from ceiling pattern without disconnecting conductors or defacing ceiling materials.
- 3. Flexible connections where permitted to exposed luminaires; neat and straight, without excess slack, attached to support device.
- 4. Install junction box, flexible conduit and high temperature insulated conductors for through wiring of recessed luminaires.
- E. Relamp luminaires which have failed lamps at substantial completion.
- F. Replace LED drivers deemed as excessively noisy by Architect, Engineer, or Owner.
- G. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- H. Support luminaires larger than 2- by 4-foot size independent of ceiling framing.
- I. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- J. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- K. Exposed Grid Ceilings:
 - 1. Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.
 - 2. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires
 - 3. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.
- L. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- M. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- N. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- O. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as indicated on Architectural Drawings.
- P. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- Q. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- R. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- S. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.
- T. Where manufactured wiring assemblies are used, ensure that wiring assembly manufacturer sends components to appropriate luminaire manufacturer for respective installation of proper components.

U. Coordination:

- Coordination of Conditions: Coordinate ceiling construction, recessing depth and other
 construction details prior to ordering luminaires for shipment. Refer cases of uncertain
 applicability to Architect for resolution prior to release of luminaires for shipment. Where
 luminaires supplied do not match ceiling construction, replace luminaires at no cost to
 Owner.
- 2. Electrical drawings are schematic, identifying quantity and type of luminaires used and their approximate location, but are not to be used for dimensional purposes. Reference architectural drawings for exact locations, including mounting heights.
- 3. Provide lighting indicated on drawings with luminaire of the type designated and appropriate for location.
- 4. Provide LED luminaires with driver compatible to lighting control system as shown in drawings and as specified.
- 5. Where remote drivers are required, ensure adequate accessibility to driver. Upsize conductors between luminaire and driver to accommodate voltage drop.

V. Field Quality Control:

- 1. Perform field inspection in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements.
- 2. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

W. Cleaning:

- 1. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- 2. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- 3. Clean paint splatters, dirt, dust, fingerprints, and debris from luminaires.
- 4. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- 5. Clean finishes and touch up damaged finishes per by manufacturer's instructions.
- X. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Install per manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements.
- B. Align, mount and level luminaires uniformly. Use ball hangers for suspended stem mounted luminaires.
- C. Avoid interference with and provide clearance from equipment. Where indicated locations for luminaires conflict with locations for equipment, change locations for luminaire by minimum distance necessary as directed by Architect.
- D. Suspended Luminaires: Mounting heights indicate clearances between bottom of luminaire and finished floors.
- E. Emergency Egress Luminaires: Provide unswitched emergency circuit to exit signs and emergency luminaires. Where test switch cannot be integral to luminaire, mount remote test switch flush-to-ceiling and adjacent to egress luminaire.

F. Interior Luminaire Supports:

- 1. Support Luminaires: Anchor supports to structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
- 2. Maintain luminaire positions after cleaning and relamping.
- 3. Support luminaires without causing ceiling or partition to deflect.
- 4. Provide mounting supports for recessed and pendant mounted luminaires as required by OSSC.

G. Adjusting:

LIGHTING 26 51 00 - 7

- 1. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.
- 2. Focus and adjust floodlights, spotlights and other adjustable luminaires, with Architect, at such time of day or night as required.
- 3. Align luminaires that are not straight and parallel/perpendicular to structure.
- 4. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.3 LED DRIVERS

- A. Install lamps per manufacturer's installation instructions and requirements.
- B. Where driver is remote mounted, size wiring based on type of driver, driver distance from luminaire, and voltage/power level, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Protect 0-10V input from line voltage mis-connection, and so it will be immune and the output unresponsive to induced AC voltage on the control leads.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

LIGHTING 26 51 00 - 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN-BUILD SUMMARY

A. Work included in 28 00 01 applies to Division 28, Electronic Safety work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits and incidentals to make electronic safety systems ready for Owner's use for proposed project.

1.2 DESIGN-BUILD INSTRUCTIONS

- A. This document is issued to give Bidders a basis for preparing a proposal to design and install a complete Electronic Safety system for this project.
- B. Alternates to this Document may be offered as a separate proposal.

1.3 DESIGN-BUILD DESIGN APPROACH

- A. Use this Specification as a guide for design/engineering requirements, workmanship and materials or construction. Utilize design-build concept throughout construction phase of project.
- B. Investigate and be apprised of applicable codes, rules, and regulations as enforced by AHJ.
- C. Visit the Site of the proposed construction. Verify and inspect the existing site to determine conditions that affect this work.

1.4 DESIGN-BUILD DESIGN CRITERIA/CALCULATIONS

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Contents of Section apply to Division 28, Electronic Safety Specifications.
 - 2. Requirements of Section are a minimum for Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections, unless otherwise stated in each Section, in which case that Section's requirements take precedence.
- B. Fire Alarm Design Criteria: Refer to Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm, for fire alarm system design criteria.
- C. Fire Alarm Equipment: Refer to Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm, for fire alarm equipment requirements.

1.5 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements applies to Division 28, Electronic Safety work to provide materials, labor, tools, permits, incidentals, and other services to provide and make ready for Owner's use of electronic safety systems for proposed project.
- B. Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Drawings, Addenda, Owner/Architect Agreement, and Owner/Contractor Agreement. Confirm requirements before commencement of work.

C. Definitions:

- 1. Provide: To furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 2. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.
- 3. Install: Includes unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, installing, applying, finishing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations at project site as required to complete items of work furnished.
- 4. Approved or Approved Equivalent: To possess the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfill the utilitarian function without any decrease in quality, durability

- or longevity. For equipment/products defined by the Contractor as "equivalent," substitution requests must be submitted to Engineer for consideration, in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements, and approved by the Engineer prior to submitting bids for substituted items.
- 5. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Indicates reviewing authorities having jurisdiction, including local fire marshal, Owner's insurance underwriter, Owner's Authorized Representative, and other reviewing entity whose approval is required to obtain systems acceptance.

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Section apply to Division 28, Electronic Safety Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Additional conditions apply to this Division including, but not limited to:
 - a. Specifications including Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements.
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Addenda
 - d. Owner/Architect Agreement
 - e. Owner/Contractor Agreement
 - f. Codes, Standards, Public Ordinances and Permits
- C. Contents of Division 26, Electrical apply to this Section.

1.7 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards perBeaverton School District Technical Standards (https://www.beaverton.k12.or.us/departments/facilities-development/technical-standards), Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and those listed in this Section.
- B. Codes to include latest adopted editions, including current amendments, supplements and local jurisdiction requirements in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, of/from:
 - 1. State of Oregon:
 - a. OAR Oregon Administrative Rules
 - b. OESC Oregon Electrical Specialty Code
 - c. OFC Oregon Fire Code
 - d. OMSC Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code
 - e. OPSC Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code
 - f. OSSC Oregon Structural Specialty Code
 - g. OEESC Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code
- C. Reference standards and guidelines include but are not limited to the latest adopted editions from:
 - 1. ABA Architectural Barriers Act
 - 2. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 3. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 4. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
 - 5. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
 - 6. ASHRAE Guideline 0, the Commissioning Process
 - 7. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 8. ASTM ASTM International
 - 9. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
 - 10. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
 - 11. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 12. FM FM Global

- 13. ISO International Organization for Standardization
- 14. NEC National Electric Code
- 15. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- 16. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- 17. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- 18. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
- 19. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- D. See Division 28, Electronic Safety individual Sections for additional references.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01, General Requirements for Submittal Procedures.
- B. Provide drawings in format and software release equal to the design documents. Drawings to be the same sheet size and scale as the Contract Documents.
- C. "No Exception Taken" constitutes that review is for general conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given. Any action is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and quantity and will confirm and correlate at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordination of the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.
- D. Provide product submittals and shop drawings in electronic format only. Electronic format must be posted to ftp site. For electronic format, provide one file per division containing one bookmarked PDF file with each bookmark corresponding to each Specification Section. Arrange bookmarks in ascending order of Specification Section number. Individual submittals sent piecemeal in a per Specification Section method will be returned without review or comment. Copy Architect on all transmissions/submissions.
- E. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.
- F. Identify/mark each submittal in detail. Note what difference, if any, exist between the submitted item and the specified item. Failure to identify the differences will be considered cause for disapproval. If differences are not identified and/or not discovered during the submittal review process, Contractor remains responsible for providing equipment and materials that meet the specifications and drawings.
 - 1. Label submittal to match numbering/references as shown in Contract Documents. Highlight and label applicable information to individual equipment or cross out/remove extraneous data not applicable to submitted model. Clearly note options and accessories to be provided, including field installed items. Highlight connections by/to other trades.
 - 2. Include technical data, installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for products, equipment and devices installed, furnished or provided. Reference individual Division 28, Electronic Safety specification Sections for specific items required in product data submittal outside of these requirements.
 - 3. See Division 28, Electronic Safety individual Sections for additional submittal requirements outside of these requirements.
- G. Maximum of two reviews of complete submittal package. Arrange for additional reviews and/or early review of long-lead items; Bear costs of additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates. Incomplete submittal packages/submittals will be returned to contractor without review.
- H. Resubmission Requirements: Make corrections or changes in submittals as required, and in consideration of Engineer's comments. Identify Engineer's comments and provide an individual response to each of the Engineer's comments. Cloud changes in the submittals and further identify changes which are in response to Engineer's comments.

- I. Structural/Seismic: Provide weights, dimensions, mounting requirements and like information required for mounting, seismic bracing, and support. Indicate manufacturer's installation and support requirements to meet ASCE 7-10 requirements for non-structural components. Provide engineered seismic drawings and equipment seismic certification. Equipment Importance Factor as specified in Division 01 documents.
- J. Trade Coordination: Include physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, device layout plans, wiring diagrams, and connections as required per Division 28, Electronic Safety Coordination Documents. For equipment with electrical connections, furnish copy of approved submittal for inclusion in Division 26, Electrical and Division 28, Electronic Safety submittals.
- K. Make provisions for openings in building for admittance of equipment prior to start of construction or ordering of equipment.
- L. Substitutions and Variation from Basis of Design:
 - The Basis of Design designated product establishes the qualities and characteristics for the evaluation of any comparable products by other listed acceptable manufacturers if included in this Specification or included in an approved Substitution Request as judged by the Design Professional.
 - 2. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment/products are being proposed, it is the responsibility of parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity and/or more materials and/or more labor are required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then provide compensation for additional charges required for the proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment being furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid, including resulting charges for work performed under other Divisions, will be allowed for such revisions. Coordinate with the requirements of "Submittals." For any product marked "or approved equivalent," a substitution request must be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to purchase, delivery or installation.
 - 3. Where manufacturer equipment or model numbers are indicated with no exceptions, substitutions will be rejected.

M. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Provide coordinated shop drawings which include physical characteristics of all systems, device layout plans, and control wiring diagrams. Reference individual Division 28, Electronic Safety specification Sections for additional requirements for shop drawings outside of these requirements.
- 2. Provide Shop Drawings indicating access panel locations, size and elevation for approval prior to installation.
- N. Samples: Provide samples when requested by individual Sections.
- O. Resubmission Requirements:
 - Make any corrections or change in submittals when required by Architect/Engineer review comments. Provide submittals as specified. The engineer will not be required to edit and/or interpret the Contractor's submittals. Indicate changes for the resubmittal in a cover letter with reference to page(s) changed and reference response to comment. Cloud changes in the submittals.
 - 2. Resubmit for review until review indicates no exception taken or "make corrections noted."
 - 3. When submitting drawings for Engineers re-review, clearly indicate changes on drawings and "cloud" any revisions. Submit a list describing each change.
- P. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Owner's Instructions:
 - 1. Reference individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Specification Sections for additional requirements for operations and maintenance manuals.

- Submit, at one time, electronic files (PDF format) of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for equipment or items requiring servicing. Submit data when work is substantially complete and in same order format as submittals. Include name and location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment.
 - a. Include copy of approved submittal data along with submittal review letters received from Engineer. Data to clearly indicate installed equipment model numbers. Delete or cross out data pertaining to other equipment not specific to this project.
 - b. Include copy of manufacturer's standard Operations and Maintenance for equipment. At front of each tab, provide routine maintenance documentation for scheduled equipment. Include manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule and highlight maintenance required to maintain warranty. Furnish list of routine maintenance parts, including part numbers, sizes and quantities relevant to each piece of equipment.
 - c. Include copy of complete parts list for equipment. Include available exploded views of assemblies and sub-assemblies.
 - d. Include Warranty per Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Sections.
 - e. Include product certificates of warranties and guarantees.
 - f. Include copy of start-up and test reports specific to each piece of equipment.
 - g. Include commissioning reports.
 - h. Engineer will return incomplete documentation without review.
 - i. Engineer will provide one set of review comments in Submittal Review format. Arrange for additional reviews; Bear costs for additional reviews at Engineer's hourly rates.
- 3. Thoroughly instruct Owner in proper operation of equipment and systems. Where noted in individual Sections, training will include classroom instruction with applicable training aids and systems demonstrations. Field instruction per Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements Article titled "Demonstration."
- 4. Copies of certificates of code authority inspections, acceptance, code required acceptance tests, letter of conformance and other special guarantees, certificates of warranties, specified elsewhere or indicated on Drawings.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Work and materials installed to conform with all local, State and Federal codes, and other applicable laws and regulations. Where code requirements are at variance with Contract Documents, meet code requirements as a minimum requirement and include costs necessary to meet these in Contract. Machinery and equipment are to comply with OSHA requirements, as currently revised and interpreted for equipment manufacturer requirements. Install equipment provided per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Whenever this Specification calls for material, workmanship, arrangement or construction of higher quality and/or capacity than that required by governing codes, higher quality and/or capacity take precedence.
- C. Drawings are intended to be diagrammatic and reflect the Basis of Design manufacturer's equipment. They are not intended to show every item in its exact dimensions, or details of equipment or proposed systems layout. Verify actual dimensions of systems (e.g. cable tray, panels, etc.) and equipment proposed to assure that systems and equipment will fit in available space. Contractor is responsible for design and construction costs incurred for equipment other than Basis of Design, including, but not limited to, architectural, structural, electrical, HVAC, fire sprinkler, and plumbing systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If in conflict with Contract Documents, obtain clarification. Notify Engineer/Architect, in writing, before starting work.

- E. Items shown on Drawings are not necessarily included in Specifications or vice versa. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.
- F. Provide products that are UL listed.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty covering the work for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.
- B. Sections under this Division can require additional and/or extended warranties that apply beyond basic warranty under Division 01, General Requirements and the General Conditions. Confirm requirements in all Contract Documents.

1.11 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

- A. Prior to construction, coordinate installation and location of HVAC equipment, ductwork, grilles, diffusers, piping, plumbing equipment/fixtures, fire sprinklers, plumbing, cable trays, lights, and electrical services with architectural and structural requirements, and other trades (including ceiling suspension and tile systems), and provide maintenance access requirements. Coordinate with submitted architectural systems (i.e. roofing, ceiling, finishes) and structural systems as submitted, including footings and foundation. Identify zone of influence from footings and ensure systems are not routed within the zone of influence.
- B. Advise Architect in event a conflict occurs in location or connection of equipment. Bear costs resulting from failure to properly coordinate installation or failure to advise Architect of conflict.
- C. Verify in field exact size, location, and clearances of existing material, equipment and apparatus, and advise Architect of discrepancies between that indicated on Drawings and that existing in field prior to installation related thereto.
- D. Submit final Coordination Drawings with changes as Record Drawings at completion of project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Articles, fixtures, and equipment of a kind to be standard product of one manufacture, including but not limited to panels, devices and equipment unless otherwise specified in individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.

2.2 STANDARDS OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Base contract upon furnishing materials as specified. Materials, equipment, and fixtures used for construction are to be new, latest products as listed in manufacturer's printed catalog data and are to be UL or FM approved or have adequate approval or be acceptable by state, county, and city authorities.
- B. Names and manufacturer's names denote character and quality of equipment desired and are not to be construed as limiting competition.
- C. Hazardous Materials:
 - Comply with local, State of Oregon, and Federal regulations relating to hazardous materials.

- 2. Comply with Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements for this project relating to hazardous materials.
- 3. Do not use any materials containing a hazardous substance. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESSIBILITY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Accessibility and Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.
- B. Install equipment having components requiring access (i.e., devices, equipment, electrical boxes, panels, etc.) so that they may be serviced, reset, replaced or recalibrated by service people with normal service tools and equipment. Do not install equipment in obvious passageways, doorways, scuttles or crawlspaces which would impede or block intended usage.
- C. Install equipment and products complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Obtain installation instructions from manufacturer prior to rough-in of equipment and examine instructions thoroughly. When requirements of installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect prior to proceeding with installation. This includes proper installation methods, sequencing and coordination with other trades and disciplines.

D. Earthwork:

- Confirm Earthwork requirements in Contract Documents. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - Perform excavation, dewatering, shoring, bedding, and backfill required for installation of work in this Division in accordance with related earthwork divisions. Contact utilities and locate existing utilities prior to excavation. Repair any work damaged during excavation or backfilling.
 - b. Excavation: Do not excavate under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls.
 - c. Provide protection of underground systems. Review the project Geotechnical Report for references to corrosive or deleterious soils which will reduce the performance or service life of underground systems materials.

E. Firestopping:

- 1. Confirm Firestopping requirements in Division 07, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- 2. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and coordinate location and protection level of fire and/or smoke rated walls, ceilings, and floors. When these assemblies are penetrated, seal around conduit, raceway and equipment with approved firestopping material. Install firestopping material complete as directed by manufacturer's installation instructions. Meet requirements of ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- F. Plenums: In plenums, provide plenum rated materials that meet the requirements to be installed in plenums.

3.2 SEISMIC CONTROL

A. Confirm Seismic Control requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, and individual Division 28 Electronic Safety Sections.

- B. Earthquake resistant designs for Electronic Safety (Division 28) systems and equipment to conform to regulations of jurisdiction having authority.
- C. Restraints which are used to prevent disruption of function of piece of equipment because of application of horizontal force to be such that forces are carried to frame of structure in such a way that frame will not be deflected when apparatus is attached to a mounting base and equipment pad, or to structure in normal way, utilizing attachments provided. Secure equipment and distribution systems to withstand a force in direction equal to value defined by jurisdiction having authority.
- D. Provide means to prohibit excessive motion of safety equipment during earthquake.

3.3 REVIEW AND OBSERVATION

- A. Confirm Review and Observation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.
- B. Notify Architect, in writing, at following stages of construction so that they may, at their option, visit site for review and construction observation:
 - 1. Underground conduit and wire installation prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Prior to covering walls when electronic safety systems installation is started.
 - 3. Prior to ceiling cover/installation.
 - 4. When main systems, or portions of, are being tested and ready for inspection by AHJ.
- C. Final Punch: Costs incurred by additional trips required due to incomplete systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements in Division 01, General Requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. During remodeling or addition to existing structures, while existing structure is occupied, current services to remain intact until new construction, facilities or equipment is installed.
 - 2. Prior to changing over to new system, verify that every item is thoroughly prepared. Install new wiring to point of connection.
 - 3. Coordinate transfer time to new service with Owner. If required, perform transfer during off peak hours. Once changeover is started, pursue to its completion to keep interference to a minimum. If overtime is necessary, there will be no allowance made by Owner for extra expense for such overtime or shift work.
 - 4. Organize work to minimize duration of power interruption.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Confirm Cutting and Patching Requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. Proposed floor cutting/core drilling/sleeve locations to be approved by Project Structural Engineer. Submit proposed locations to Architect/Project Structural Engineer. Where slabs are of post tension construction, perform x-ray scan of proposed penetration locations and submit scan results including proposed penetration locations to Project Structural Engineer/Architect for approval. Where slabs are of waffle type construction, show column cap extent and cell locations relative to proposed penetration(s).
 - 2. Cutting, patching and repairing for work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting included under this Section

- will be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with appropriate Division of Work.
- 3. Additional openings required in building construction to be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jack hammer is specifically prohibited. Patch openings in and through concrete and masonry with grout.
- 4. Restore new or existing work that is cut and/or damaged to original condition. Patch and repair specifically where existing items have been removed. This includes repairing and painting walls, ceilings, etc. where existing conduit and devices are removed as part of this project. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, and walks, repair, refinish and leave in condition matching existing prior to commencement of work.
- 5. Additional work required by lack of proper coordination will be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND SERVICEABILITY

A. Replace or reposition equipment which is too large or located incorrectly to permit servicing, at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with the individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. Handle materials delivered to project site with care to avoid damage. Store materials on site inside building or protected from weather, dirt and construction dust.
 - 2. Protect equipment and pipe to avoid damage. Close conduit openings with caps or plugs. Keep motors and bearings in watertight and dustproof covers during entire course of installation.
 - 3. Protect devices, panels and similar items until in service.
 - 4. Products and/or materials that become damaged due to water, dirt and/or dust as a result of improper storage to be replaced before installation.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Confirm cleaning requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Division 28 Sections.
- B. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean exposed portions of equipment, removing temporary labels and traces of foreign substances. Throughout work, remove construction debris and surplus materials accumulated during work.

3.9 INSTALLATION

- A. Confirm Installation requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Division 01, General Requirements, Section 28 00 01, Electronic Safety Basic Requirements and individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, plumb and level and firmly anchored to building structure. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- C. Start up equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions, and in presence of manufacturer's representative. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Provide miscellaneous supports required for installation of equipment, conduit and wiring.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Confirm Painting requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 09, Finishes. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal: After completion of work, thoroughly clean and paint exposed supports constructed of ferrous metal surfaces, i.e. hangers, hanger rods, equipment stands, with one coat of black asphalt varnish for exterior or black enamel for interior, suitable for hot surfaces.
 - 2. In electrical and mechanical room, on roof or other exposed areas, equipment not painted with enamel to receive two coats of primer and one coat of rustproof enamel, colors as selected by Architect.
 - 3. See individual equipment Specifications for other painting.
 - 4. Structural Steel: Repair damage to structural steel finishes or finishes of other materials damaged by cutting, welding or patching to match original.
 - 5. Conduit: Clean, primer coat and paint interior conduit exposed in finished areas with two coats paint suitable for metallic surfaces. Color selected by Architect.

3.11 DEMOLITION

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 01, General Requirements and Division 02, Existing Conditions. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. Scope:
 - a. It is the intent of these documents to provide necessary information and adjustments to electronic safety system required to meet code, and accommodate installation of new work.
 - b. Existing Conditions: Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to exactly locate and preserve underground utilities. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing. Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on Drawings.
 - c. Coordinate with Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access, access to different areas. Owner will cooperate to best of their ability to assist in coordinated schedule, but will remain final authority as to time of work permitted.

2. Examination:

- a. Determine exact location of existing utilities and equipment before commencing work, compensate Owner for damages caused by failure to locate and preserve utilities. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing.
- b. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

3. Execution:

- Remove existing electronic safety equipment, devices and associated wiring from walls, ceilings, floors, and other surfaces scheduled for remodeling, relocation, or demolition unless shown as retained or relocated on Drawings.
- b. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain electrical continuity of existing systems during construction. Remove or relocate electrical boxes, conduit, wiring and equipment as encountered in removed or remodeled areas in existing construction affected by this work.
- Remove and restore wiring which serves usable existing outlets clear of construction or demolition.
- d. If existing junction boxes will be made inaccessible, or if abandoned outlets serve as feed through boxes for other existing electrical equipment which is being retained, provide new conduit and wire to bypass abandoned outlets.

- e. If existing conduits pass through partitions or ceiling which are being removed or remodeled, provide new conduit and wire to reroute clear of construction or demolition and maintain service to existing load.
- f. Extend circuiting and devices in existing walls to be furred out.
- Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- h. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- i. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- j. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- k. Verify exact location and number of existing devices and components in field.
- I. Remove abandoned wiring to leave site clean.
- m. If existing electrical equipment contains PCBs (Polychlorinated Biphenyl), replace with new non-PCB equipment. Dispose of material containing PCBs as required by federal and local regulations.
- n. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition work.
- o. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- 4. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service during construction. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections.
 - a. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - b. Notify local fire service.
 - c. Make notifications at least five working days in advance.
 - d. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. System cannot be considered for acceptance until work is completed and demonstrated to Architect that installation is in strict compliance with Specifications, Drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions, particularly in reference to following:
 - Cleaning
 - b. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - c. Training of Operating Personnel
 - d. Record Drawings
 - e. Warranty and Guaranty Certificates
 - f. Start-up/test Documents and Commissioning Reports

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Confirm requirements in Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements and Division 01, General Requirements. In absence of specific requirements, comply with individual Division 28, Electronic Safety Sections and the following:
 - 1. Tests:
 - a. Conduct tests of equipment and systems to demonstrate compliance with requirements specified. Reference individual Specification Sections for required tests. Document tests and include in Closeout Documents.
 - b. During site evaluations by Architect or Engineer, provide appropriate personnel with tools to remove and replace trims, covers, and devices so that proper evaluation of installation can be performed.

3.14 LETTER OF CONFORMANCE

A. Provide Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties with a statement in letter that electronic safety systems were installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings and FM Global approvals. Include Letter of Conformance, copies of manufacturers' warranties and extended warranties in operating and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 28 00 01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Notification Appliance Circuit Panels
 - 2. Manual Pull Stations
 - 3. Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors
 - 4. Rate-of-Rise and Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors
 - 5. Photoelectric Type Detectors
 - 6. Duct-Mounted Smoke Detectors
 - 7. Relay Modules
 - 8. Input Modules
 - 9. Combination Horn/Strobes
 - 10. Strobes
 - 11. Horns
 - 12. Miscellaneous Accessories
- B. Scope: Provide modification and extension of the existing fire alarm system to accommodate tenant improvement, remodel, and addition.
- C. In addition, provide design for the following as required in these Contract Documents: Fire Alarm System.
- D. System Design:
 - Design Criteria: These are Contractor designed systems. Contact AHJ prior to bid to verify systems' requirements. Design systems in compliance with code as interpreted by the AHJ.
 - 2. Design of Fire Alarm System:
 - a. Provide design of the fire alarm system as required by code.
 - b. In addition to code requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Manual pull stations at exits.
 - Smoke detection in halls and corridors and spaces open to halls and corridors.
 - 3) Audible fire alarm notification throughout building. Provide visible notification in public and common use areas.
 - c. Fire Alarm Sequence of Operation: Match Existing.
 - d. Supervisory Sequence of Operation: Match Existing.
 - e. Trouble Sequence of Operation: Match Existing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contents of Division 28, Electronic Safety and Division 01, General Requirements apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26, Electrical requirements apply to this section.

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. References and Standards as required by Division 28, Electronic Safety and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet the following:
 - 1. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, adopted edition.
 - 2. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, adopted edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as required by Division 28, Electronic Safety and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, provide:
 - Shop drawings to include the following:
 - a. Provide system designer NICET certification number or Engineer's signature and seal on shop drawings.
 - b. Identification of system designer and evidence of qualification or certification of designer as required by AHJ.
 - c. Floor plans indicating walls, doors, partitions, room descriptions, device/component locations.
 - d. Ceiling height and ceiling construction details.
 - e. A symbol legend with device catalog number, description, back box size and mounting requirements.
 - f. Detailed riser diagram.
 - g. Device address adjacent to each device symbol. Notification appliance circuit and number adjacent to each notification appliance symbol.
 - h. Point to point wiring indicating the quantity and gauge of the conductors and size of conduit/raceway used.
 - i. Wiring connection diagrams for control equipment, annunciators, power supplies, chargers, initiating devices, notification appliances, components being connected to the system and interfaces to associated equipment.
 - j. Battery calculations for each battery backed fire alarm control unit.
 - k. Voltage drop calculations for each notification appliance circuit, indicating individual appliance current draw, conductor run length and size.
 - I. Complete sequence of operation.
 - 2. Prior to final acceptance, submit a letter confirming that inspections have been completed and system is installed and functioning in accordance with Specifications. Include manufacturer representative's certification of installation and letter of warranty.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Provide manuals containing the following:
 - a. Catalog Cut Sheets
 - b. System Components, Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances' Installation Sheets
 - c. Manufacturer's Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual
 - d. Program Data File Printout
 - e. Program Data File on Electronic Storage Media
 - f. Record Drawings
 - g. Record Drawings on Electronic Storage Media
 - h. One year warranty agreement including parts and labor. Warranty period begins upon date of completion.
 - i. Record of Completion
 - j. Test Reports
 - k. Instruction Chart
 - 4. Label devices as follows:
 - a. Initiating Devices (Circuit ID Device Number)(M## ##)
 - b. Notification Devices (Panel ID NAC Circuit Number Device Number)(P## N## ##)
 - c. Junction and Pull Boxes: legibly write on the cover with indelible ink pen the circuits contained in each box. Covers for all boxes containing fire alarm circuits shall be painted red.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality assurance as required by Division 28, Electronic Safety and Division 01, General Requirements.
- B. In addition, meet City of Beaverton, Oregon requirements, ordinances and amendments.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of materials and workmanship as required by Division 28, Electronic Safety and Division 01, General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Notification Appliance Circuit Panels:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- B. Manual Pull Stations:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- C. Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- D. Rate-of-Rise and Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- E. Photoelectric Type Detectors:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- F. Duct-Mounted Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- G. Relay Modules:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- H. Input Modules:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2. No substitutions permitted.
- I. Combination Horn/Strobes:
 - 1. Must be compatible with fire alarm control equipment and notification appliance circuit panels.
 - 2. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 3. Wheelock
- J. Strobes:
 - Must be compatible with fire alarm control equipment and notification appliance circuit panels.

- 2. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
- 3. Wheelock

K. Horns:

- 1. Must be compatible with fire alarm control equipment and notification appliance circuit panels.
- 2. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
- 3. Wheelock

L. Miscellaneous Accessories:

- Weatherproof/Surface Backboxes:
 - a. Same manufacturer as fire alarm detection devices or notification appliances.
 - b. Or approved equivalent.
- 2. Protective Guard:
 - Wire Guard:
 - 1) Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - 2) American Wire Guards
 - 3) Chase Security Systems
 - 4) Safety Technology International
 - 5) Shaw-Perkins
 - 6) Or approved equivalent.
 - b. Protective Cover:
 - 1) Safety Technology International
 - 2) Or approved equivalent.
- 3. Circuit Conductors:
 - Allied Wire and Cable
 - b. Belden
 - c. CCI
 - d. West Penn Wire
 - e. Or approved equivalent.
- 4. Surge Protection:
 - a. Ditek
 - b. Transtector
 - c. Or approved equivalent.
- 5. Batteries:
 - a. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - b. Power-Sonic
 - c. Werker
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- 6. Locks and Keys:
 - a. Same manufacturer as fire alarm control equipment.
 - b. Or approved equivalent.
- 7. Framed Floor Map: Confirm make and model with architect prior to ordering.

M. Substitutions:

- For other acceptable manufacturers of specified control units, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
- 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with contract documents.
- N. Equipment to be supplied by a certified manufacturer representative.

2.2 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT PANELS

A. Provide power supply(s), adequate to serve modules, remote annunciators, addressable devices, notification appliances and other connected devices or appliances.

- B. Loss of normal and emergency power automatically causes system to transfer to battery power. Indicate battery power operation by yellow lamp and audible annunciation at control panel and remote annunciator panels. Upon return of 120VAC power, unit recharges batteries to full capacity and maintains battery on float charge. Provide trickle charge adequate capacity to maintain battery fully charged with automatic rate charge.
- C. Provide batteries in locking cabinet manufactured for purpose.

2.3 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

- A. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finished areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted units are acceptable, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Semi-flush, red finish, nongrasping operation; maximum pull strength as allowed per ADA criteria.
- C. Stations do not allow closure without keyed reset.

2.4 FIXED TEMPERATURE HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finished areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted units are acceptable, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rated 135 degrees F or 190 degrees F as required by space use.
- C. Provide off-white, low-profile detectors.

2.5 RATE-OF-RISE AND FIXED TEMPERATURE HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finished areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted units are acceptable, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Responding to 15 degrees F temperature rise per minute and to 135 degrees F fixed temperature as required by space use.
- C. Provide off-white, low-profile detectors.

2.6 PHOTOELECTRIC TYPE DETECTORS

- A. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finished areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted units are acceptable, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Panel adjustable sensitivity, LED source, multiple cell, 360 degree smoke entry, visual latching operation indicator, insect screen, functional test switch, two-wire operation and vandal-resistant locking feature.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric type. Duct sampling tubes extending width of duct, visual indication of detector actuation, direct housing mount. Detector powered from control panel, power on indicator light. Detector rated for air velocity, humidity and temperature of duct and environment where installed. Provide with a remote LED/test switch.

2.8 RELAY MODULES

A. Signaling line circuit interface module that connects to other building systems for control of fire/life safety functions, e.g., air-handler shutdown, fire/smoke damper closure, elevator recall.

B. Module powered from control panel.

2.9 INPUT MODULES

- A. Signaling line circuit interface module that provides initiating device circuits for connection to contact closure initiating devices.
- B. Module powered from control panel.

2.10 COMBINATION HORN/STROBES

- A. Multi-candela, flush wall and ceiling mount, red finish, insect-proof.
- B. Provide horn/strobes that meet the latest requirements of NFPA 72, ANSI 117.1 and UL 1971. Candela rating as required by NFPA 72.

2.11 STROBES

- A. Multi-candela, flush wall and ceiling mount, red finish, insect-proof.
- B. Provide strobes that meet the latest requirements of NFPA 72, ANSI 117.1 and UL 1971. Candela rating as required by NFPA 72.

2.12 HORNS

- A. Flush wall and ceiling mount, red finish, insect-proof.
- B. Provide horns that meet the latest requirements of NFPA 72.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Protective Guard:
 - 1. Wire Guard: Steel wire guard.
 - 2. Protective Cover: Polycarbonate construction.
- B. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; color code and label. Type FPL, FPLR and FPLP as required by NEC. Minimum signaling line circuit and initiating device circuit wire size: AWG18. Minimum notification appliance circuit wire size: AWG14, or as approved by Engineer. Fiber optic cable as required by manufacturer.
- C. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- D. Batteries: Sealed lead acid type. Provide additional cabinet, if required due to space limitations in control panels.
- E. Locks and Keys:
 - 1. Deliver keys to Owner.
 - 2. Provide same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide five keys of each type.
- F. Framed Floor Map:
 - 1. Provide framed floor plan of facility.
 - 2. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Obtain Architect's approval of locations of devices, appliances and annunciators before installation.
- B. Circuits:
 - Signaling Line Circuits (SLC): Class B
 - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B.
- C. Spare Capacity:
 - Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare current capacity. Utilize UL maximum current draw values for notification appliances. Maximum 10 percent voltage drop.
 - 2. Signaling Line Circuit: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
- D. Power Sources:
 - 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of facility power distribution system.
 - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 - 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate fire alarm system under normal supervisory condition for 24 hours and operate alarm signals for five minutes at end of standby period.
- E. Obtain approval of system design from AHJ prior to installation. Do not begin installation without approval from AHJ and submittal review comments from Engineer.
- F. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70 and the Contract Documents.
- G. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions, provide wiring, conduit and outlet boxes required for the erection of a complete system as described in these specifications, as shown on Drawings and as required by AHJ.
- H. Conceal wiring, conduit, boxes and supports where installed in finished areas.
- I. Provide raceway system for cabling concealed in walls and hard ceilings and in locations where cabling is exposed. Where exposed, provide surface raceway in finished areas and surface mounted EMT in non-finished areas.
- J. Provide cabling and conduits system suitable for wet locations for below grade systems.
- K. At junction boxes and termination points, provide identification tags on wires and cables.
- L. Route wiring to avoid blocking access to equipment requiring service, access, or adjustment.
- M. Existing Components:
 - 1. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain fully operational during construction in all areas except areas of remodel.
 - 2. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections.
 - a. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - b. Notify local fire service.
 - c. Make notifications at least five working days in advance.
 - d. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
 - 3. Provide fire watch in areas where the system is not functioning if required by the AHJ.
 - 4. Equipment Removal:
 - a. Remove existing system after acceptance of new fire alarm system. Restore damaged surfaces.

- b. Package operational fire alarm and detection equipment that has been removed and deliver to Owner.
- c. Remove from site and legally dispose of remainder of existing material.
- 5. On-Premises Supervising Station: Include, as part of this work, modifications necessary to existing supervising station to accommodate new fire alarm work.
- N. Fire Safety Systems Interfaces:
 - 1. Provide conduit, wiring, boxes and terminations from fire alarm system to monitored components.
 - a. Alarm Inputs: Provide connection in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following systems and components:
 - 1) Fire sprinkler water flow switches.
 - 2) Fire sprinkler dry-pipe alarm pressure switches.
 - 3) Kitchen hood fire suppression activation.
 - 4) Spark detection system alarm signal.
 - 5) Other alarm inputs.
 - b. Supervisory Inputs: Provide connection in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following systems and components:
 - 1) Fire sprinkler water control valve tamper switches.
 - 2) Fire sprinkler dry-pipe system low air pressure switches.
 - 3) Elevator shunt trip power monitoring circuit.
 - 4) Heat trace supervisory signal.
 - 5) Other supervisory inputs.
 - c. Trouble Inputs: Provide connection in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following systems and components:
 - 1) Spark detection system trouble signal.
 - 2) Other trouble inputs.
 - 2. Fire Safety Functions: Provide power and control conduit, wiring, boxes and terminations to power devices and interface to fire alarm system.
 - a. Doors:
 - Provide smoke detectors and addressable control relays to release magnetic hold open devices and roll-down fire doors and door locks. Verify requirements and quantities prior to bidding.
 - 2) Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door.
 - 3) Electronic Locks or Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock smoke zone egress doors upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone.
 - Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors on either side of door.
 - b. Elevators:
 - Provide elevator recall smoke detectors, addressable control relays and connection to elevator equipment per NFPA 72 and as required by the AHJ.
 - Provide elevator shunt trip heat detectors, addressable control relays for shunt trip operation, addressable input module for monitoring shunt trip power and connection to elevator equipment per NFPA 72 and as required by the AHJ.
 - 3) Elevator Lobby and Machine Room Smoke Detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
 - 4) Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to Elevator Machine Room sprinkler activation.
 - c. HVAC Systems:
 - 1) Fire/Smoke Dampers and Smoke Dampers:
 - (a) Provide required smoke detectors, relays, wiring and the like.

- (b) Connect control and power wiring to dampers per manufacturer's instructions.
- (c) Verify quantities, location and requirements of dampers with Division 23, HVAC Drawings and Specifications and mechanical system installer.
- 2) Air Moving Systems:
 - (a) Provide duct-mounted smoke detectors on air systems with air flow rates exceeding 2000 CFM. Coordinate with Division 23, HVAC.
 - (b) Install duct-mounted smoke detector(s) on return side of air system.
 - (c) Provide control wiring from addressable relay contacts to air handling equipment controller. Connect to controller so that when duct-mounted smoke detector is activated, the air handling equipment is shut down.
 - (d) Provide duct-mounted smoke detectors rated for air velocity, temperature and humidity of duct. Verify quantities, locations and requirements with Division 23, HVAC Drawings and mechanical system installer.
 - (e) Where duct-mounted smoke detectors are mounted in inaccessible building void spaces provide access hatch. Provide access hatch with fire rating equivalent to rating of wall, ceiling, or shaft being penetrated.

O. Inspection and Testing for Completion:

- System testing and commissioning to be performed by a certified manufacturer representative.
- 2. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- 3. Document audibility measurements and verify intelligibility for each space on record drawings.
- 4. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction and adjustments.
- 5. Provide tools, software and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- 6. Prepare for testing by ensuring that work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required to test system.
- 7. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- 8. Notify Owner seven days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- 9. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- 10. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
 - a. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
 - b. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
 - c. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
 - d. At end of successful diagnostic period, complete and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

P. Owner Personnel Instruction:

- 1. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
 - a. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
 - b. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
- 2. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - Initial Training: One session pre-closeout.

- Refresher Training: One session post-occupancy.
- 3. Detailed Operation: Two-hour sessions for engineering and maintenance staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - a. Initial Training: One session pre-closeout.
 - Refresher Training: One session post-occupancy.
- 4. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data and record drawings available during instruction.
- 5. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

Q. Closeout:

- Closeout Demonstration:
 - a. Demonstrate proper operation of functions to Owner.
 - b. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - c. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 - d. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 - e. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by AHJ. Notify AHJ in time to schedule demonstration.
 - f. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- 2. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
 - a. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
 - b. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
 - c. Spare parts, extra materials and tools have been delivered.
 - d. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Architect.
 - Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having iurisdiction.
 - f. Occupancy permit has been granted.
 - g. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.
- 3. Perform post-occupancy instruction within three months after date of occupancy.

3.2 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT PANELS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- Provide notification appliance circuit panel power supplies with 120VAC dedicated circuit per NFPA requirements.
- D. Do not install cabinets or equipment below the battery cabinet. Do not locate battery and charging system cabinets in ceiling space.

3.3 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.4 FIXED TEMPERATURE HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.5 RATE-OF-RISE AND FIXED TEMPERATURE HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.6 PHOTOELECTRIC TYPE DETECTORS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.7 DUCT-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.

3.8 RELAY MODULES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.

3.9 INPUT MODULES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed address labels on addressable devices. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.

3.10 COMBINATION HORN/STROBES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed labels on notification appliances with appliance circuit number and sequence. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.11 STROBES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed labels on notification appliances with appliance circuit number and sequence. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide wire guards or protective covers where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.12 HORNS

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Provide machine printed labels on notification appliances with appliance circuit number and sequence. Labels to be visible from the floor without magnification.
- D. Provide protective guard where device is subject to abuse and where required by AHJ.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Reference 3.01, General Installation Requirements.
- B. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Weatherproof/Surface Backboxes: Provide manufacturer's weatherproof backbox listed for use in areas where the device or appliance is subject to humidity in excess of listed rating. Provide manufacturer surface backboxes where devices cannot be installed recessed.
- D. Protective Guard:
 - Wire Guard.
 - 2. Protective Cover.
- E. Circuit Conductors: Provide wiring to meet the requirements of national, state and local electrical codes. Provide color coded wiring as recommended and specified by the fire alarm and detection system manufacturer. Provide Type FPLR cable when in a riser application or FPLP cable when installed in plenums.
- F. Surge Protection; Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.

G. Framed Floor Map: Provide framed floor plan of facility adjacent to the annunciator panel identifying room names/numbers, device/addresses or fire zone number and description as utilized on the annunciator panel, as required by local AHJ. Check with the local fire department for size and approved mounting location.

END OF SECTION 28 31 00

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Gates: swing
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete equipment bases/pads for gate and post footings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate framework shall match the adjacent existing fence design.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
 - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 12-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: For framing span strength according to ASTM F 1043.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding. Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise onsite testing.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Include [10-foot (3 m)] length of fence.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: Match adjacent existing fence at project site.
 - 2. Fabric Material: To match adjacent existing. Standard is galvanized chain link fabric that is galvanized before weave and meet ASTM A 392 Class 1 as manufactured by Pacific Fence & Wire Company or approved equal. Standard is for wire to have a minimum 9gauge finish
 - a. Mesh Size: To match adjacent existing. Standard is 2 inches.
 - 3. Selvage: To match adjacent existing. Standard is knuckled at both selvages

2.2 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: Match adjacent existing fence at project site.
 - 2. Strength: Material match adjacent existing
 - a. Line Post: 4" and under will meet ASTM F 1043 Group 1-C. Posts 6 5/8" and 8 5/8" O.D. will meet ASTM F 1043 Group1-A.
 - b. End, Corner and Pull Post: Match adjacent existing fence construction at project site.
 - 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top and bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 4" and under will meet ASTM F 1043 Group 1-C.
 - 4. Brace Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

A. Galvanized tension wire: Match adjacent existing fence on site. Stand is to have a 7 gauge finish tension wire complying with ASTM A 824 Type II and will be marcelled.

2.4 SWING GATES

A. General: Comply with ASTM F900, ASTM F1043 Group 1-C for gates and will have commercial grade hardware.

- 1. Gate Leaf Width: Standard is for maintenance access to have a minimum 10' opening. Any opening over 10' shall be a double gate.
- 2. Gate Fabric Height: Match same height as existing adjacent fence.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

- 1. Standard is for top rails to be installed through line post caps and spliced with 6" sleeves. Bottom rail shall be installed uniformly 1" above toe finished grade.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Extend gate posts and frame end members above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame 12 inches; match adjacent existing fence.

E. Hardware:

- 1. Hinges: Standard is for gate to swing a full 180-degrees.
- 2. Latches: Standard is for commercial grade fork latches and able to accommodate District and Fire Department padlocks. Single gate latches shall be capable of retaining the gate in a closed position and shall have a provision for a padlock. Double gate latches shall be a drop rod or plunger bar arranged to engage the gate stop. Center drop rod or plunger bar shall not be used in areas with gravel. The latching devices shall have a provision for a pad lock.
- 3. Keepers: Standard is for keepers at each gate over 5'-0" so that they do not swing unintentionally.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626 (Domestic)
- B. Post Caps: Match adjacent existing; provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Match adjacent existing; standard is 6 inches long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Match adjacent existing
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Standard is heavy brace and tension bands 1/8" x 1" are required.
- F. Tension Bars: Match adjacent existing. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post. Bottom rail or tension wire shall be installed uniformly 1' above finish grade.
- G. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Fence ties are to be 11 gauge steel with frequency outlined in ASTM standard.

H. Finish:

1. Match adjacent existing fence at project site.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line, as noted on the drawings.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings similar to adjacent existing fence, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts **in concrete** into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
- C. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
- D. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire similar to existing adjacent fence.
- E. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- F. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- G. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- H. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
- I. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install as required, match adjacent existing fence
 - 1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet
 - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- B. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor.
- C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- D. Connections: Make connections to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
 - 2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.

3. Report: Prepare test reports certified by a testing agency of grounding resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.9 **DEMONSTRATION**

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113